

Required fields are shown with yellow backgrounds and asterisks.

Page 1 of * 317		SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549 Form 19b-4		File No.* SR - 2013 - * 025 Amendment No. (req. for Amendments *)	
Filing by Financial Industry Regulatory Authority Pursuant to Rule 19b-4 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934					
Initial * <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Amendment * <input type="checkbox"/>		Withdrawal <input type="checkbox"/>	
Section 19(b)(2) * <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Section 19(b)(3)(A) * <input type="checkbox"/>		Section 19(b)(3)(B) * <input type="checkbox"/>	
Pilot <input type="checkbox"/>		Extension of Time Period for Commission Action * <input type="checkbox"/>		Date Expires * <input type="text"/>	
		Rule			
		<input type="checkbox"/> 19b-4(f)(1)		<input type="checkbox"/> 19b-4(f)(4)	
		<input type="checkbox"/> 19b-4(f)(2)		<input type="checkbox"/> 19b-4(f)(5)	
		<input type="checkbox"/> 19b-4(f)(3)		<input type="checkbox"/> 19b-4(f)(6)	
Notice of proposed change pursuant to the Payment, Clearing, and Settlement Act of 2010			Security-Based Swap Submission pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934		
Section 806(e)(1) <input type="checkbox"/>		Section 806(e)(2) <input type="checkbox"/>		Section 3C(b)(2) <input type="checkbox"/>	
Exhibit 2 Sent As Paper Document <input type="checkbox"/>		Exhibit 3 Sent As Paper Document <input type="checkbox"/>			
<b>Description</b>					
Provide a brief description of the action (limit 250 characters, required when Initial is checked *).					
<input type="text" value="Proposed Rule Change to Adopt the Consolidated FINRA Supervision Rules"/>					
<b>Contact Information</b>					
Provide the name, telephone number, and e-mail address of the person on the staff of the self-regulatory organization prepared to respond to questions and comments on the action.					
First Name * <input type="text" value="Patricia"/>		Last Name * <input type="text" value="Albrecht"/>			
Title * <input type="text" value="Associate General Counsel"/>					
E-mail * <input type="text" value="patricia.albrecht@finra.org"/>					
Telephone * <input type="text" value="(202) 728-8026"/>		Fax <input type="text" value="(202) 728-8264"/>			
<b>Signature</b>					
Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934,					
has duly caused this filing to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.					
(Title *)					
Date <input type="text" value="06/21/2013"/>		<input type="text" value="Senior Vice President and Deputy General Counsel"/>			
By <input type="text" value="Patrice Gliniecki"/>		<input type="text" value="Patrice Gliniecki,"/>			
(Name *)					
NOTE: Clicking the button at right will digitally sign and lock this form. A digital signature is as legally binding as a physical signature, and once signed, this form cannot be changed.					

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

For complete Form 19b-4 instructions please refer to the EFFF website.

**Form 19b-4 Information \***

Add Remove View

The self-regulatory organization must provide all required information, presented in a clear and comprehensible manner, to enable the public to provide meaningful comment on the proposal and for the Commission to determine whether the proposal is consistent with the Act and applicable rules and regulations under the Act.

**Exhibit 1 - Notice of Proposed Rule Change \***

Add Remove View

The Notice section of this Form 19b-4 must comply with the guidelines for publication in the Federal Register as well as any requirements for electronic filing as published by the Commission (if applicable). The Office of the Federal Register (OFR) offers guidance on Federal Register publication requirements in the Federal Register Document Drafting Handbook, October 1998 Revision. For example, all references to the federal securities laws must include the corresponding cite to the United States Code in a footnote. All references to SEC rules must include the corresponding cite to the Code of Federal Regulations in a footnote. All references to Securities Exchange Act Releases must include the release number, release date, Federal Register cite, Federal Register date, and corresponding file number (e.g., SR-[SRO]-xx-xx). A material failure to comply with these guidelines will result in the proposed rule change being deemed not properly filed. See also Rule 0-3 under the Act (17 CFR 240.0-3)

**Exhibit 1A- Notice of Proposed Rule Change, Security-Based Swap Submission, or Advance Notice by Clearing Agencies**

Add Remove View

The Notice section of this Form 19b-4 must comply with the guidelines for publication in the Federal Register as well as any requirements for electronic filing as published by the Commission (if applicable). The Office of the Federal Register (OFR) offers guidance on Federal Register publication requirements in the Federal Register Document Drafting Handbook, October 1998 Revision. For example, all references to the federal securities laws must include the corresponding cite to the United States Code in a footnote. All references to SEC rules must include the corresponding cite to the Code of Federal Regulations in a footnote. All references to Securities Exchange Act Releases must include the release number, release date, Federal Register cite, Federal Register date, and corresponding file number (e.g., SR-[SRO]-xx-xx). A material failure to comply with these guidelines will result in the proposed rule change, security-based swap submission, or advance notice being deemed not properly filed. See also Rule 0-3 under the Act (17 CFR 240.0-3)

**Exhibit 2 - Notices, Written Comments, Transcripts, Other Communications**

Add Remove View

Exhibit Sent As Paper Document

Copies of notices, written comments, transcripts, other communications. If such documents cannot be filed electronically in accordance with Instruction F, they shall be filed in accordance with Instruction G.

**Exhibit 3 - Form, Report, or Questionnaire**

Add Remove View

Exhibit Sent As Paper Document

Copies of any form, report, or questionnaire that the self-regulatory organization proposes to use to help implement or operate the proposed rule change, or that is referred to by the proposed rule change.

**Exhibit 4 - Marked Copies**

Add Remove View

The full text shall be marked, in any convenient manner, to indicate additions to and deletions from the immediately preceding filing. The purpose of Exhibit 4 is to permit the staff to identify immediately the changes made from the text of the rule with which it has been working.

**Exhibit 5 - Proposed Rule Text**

Add Remove View

The self-regulatory organization may choose to attach as Exhibit 5 proposed changes to rule text in place of providing it in Item I and which may otherwise be more easily readable if provided separately from Form 19b-4. Exhibit 5 shall be considered part of the proposed rule change.

**Partial Amendment**

Add Remove View

If the self-regulatory organization is amending only part of the text of a lengthy proposed rule change, it may, with the Commission's permission, file only those portions of the text of the proposed rule change in which changes are being made if the filing (i.e. partial amendment) is clearly understandable on its face. Such partial amendment shall be clearly identified and marked to show deletions and additions.

**1. Text of the Proposed Rule Change**

(a) Pursuant to the provisions of Section 19(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (“Act,” “SEA,” or “Exchange Act”),<sup>1</sup> Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. (“FINRA”) is filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC” or “Commission”) a proposed rule change to adopt the consolidated FINRA supervision rules. Specifically, the proposed rule change would (1) adopt FINRA Rules 3110 (Supervision) and 3120 (Supervisory Control System) to largely replace NASD Rules 3010 (Supervision) and 3012 (Supervisory Control System), respectively; (2) incorporate into FINRA Rule 3110 and its supplementary material the requirements of NASD IM-1000-4 (Branch Offices and Offices of Supervisory Jurisdiction), NASD IM-3010-1 (Standards for Reasonable Review), Incorporated NYSE Rule 401A (Customer Complaints), and Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.21 (Trade Review and Investigation); (3) replace NASD Rule 3010(b)(2) (often referred to as the “Taping Rule”) with new FINRA Rule 3170 (Tape Recording of Registered Persons by Certain Firms); (4) replace NASD Rule 3110(i) (Holding of Customer Mail) with new FINRA Rule 3150 (Holding of Customer Mail); and (5) delete the following Incorporated NYSE Rules and NYSE Rule Interpretations: (i) NYSE Rule 342 (Offices—Approval, Supervision and Control) and related NYSE Rule Interpretations; (ii) NYSE Rule 343 (Offices—Sole Tenancy, and Hours) and related NYSE Rule Interpretations; (iii) NYSE Rule 351(e) (Reporting Requirements) and NYSE Rule Interpretation 351(e)/01 (Reports of Investigation); (iv) NYSE Rule 354 (Reports to Control Persons); and (v) NYSE Rule 401 (Business Conduct).

---

<sup>1</sup> 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(1).

The text of the proposed rule change is attached as Exhibit 5 to this rule filing.

(b) Upon Commission approval and implementation by FINRA of the proposed rule change, the corresponding NASD and Incorporated NYSE rules, or sections thereof, will be eliminated from the current FINRA rulebook.

(c) Not applicable.

**2. Procedures of the Self-Regulatory Organization**

At its meeting on April 17, 2008, the FINRA Board of Governors authorized the filing of the proposed rule change with the SEC. No other action by FINRA is necessary for the filing of the proposed rule change.

FINRA will announce the effective date of the proposed rule change in a Regulatory Notice to be published no later than 90 days following Commission approval. The effective date will be no later than 365 days following Commission approval.

**3. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement of the Purpose of, and Statutory Basis for, the Proposed Rule Change**

(a) Purpose

As part of the process of developing a new consolidated rulebook ("Consolidated FINRA Rulebook"),<sup>2</sup> FINRA is proposing to adopt new FINRA Rules 3110 (Supervision) and 3120 (Supervisory Control System) and to delete NASD Rule 3010 (Supervision) (with the exception of 3010(e) (Qualifications Investigated) and 3010(f)

---

<sup>2</sup> The current FINRA rulebook consists of: (1) FINRA Rules; (2) NASD Rules; and (3) rules incorporated from the NYSE ("Incorporated NYSE Rules") (together, the NASD Rules and Incorporated NYSE Rules are referred to as the "Transitional Rulebook"). While the NASD Rules generally apply to all FINRA members, the Incorporated NYSE Rules apply only to those members of FINRA that are also members of the NYSE ("Dual Members"). The FINRA Rules apply to all FINRA members, unless such rules have a more limited application by their terms. For more information about the rulebook consolidation process, see Information Notice, March 12, 2008 (Rulebook Consolidation Process).

(Applicant's Responsibility)) and NASD Rule 3012 (Supervisory Control System), on which they are largely based. The proposed rule change also would delete Incorporated NYSE Rule 342 and much of its supplementary material and interpretations as they are, in main part, either duplicative of, or do not align with, the proposed supervision requirements. The proposed rule change, however, incorporates – on a tiered basis – provisions from Incorporated NYSE Rule 342. The details of the proposed rule change are described below.

(1) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110 (Supervision)

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110 is based primarily on existing requirements in NASD Rule 3010 and Incorporated NYSE Rule 342 relating to, among other things, supervisory systems, written procedures, internal inspections, and review of correspondence. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110 also incorporates provisions in other NASD rules that pertain to supervision, including NASD Rule 3012.

(A) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) (Supervisory System)

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) requires a member to have a supervisory system for the activities of its associated persons that is reasonably designed to achieve compliance with the applicable securities laws and regulations and FINRA and Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (“MSRB”) rules. The proposed rule provision is substantially similar to NASD Rule 3010(a) except for two revisions. First, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) refers only to associated persons instead of the current reference in NASD Rule 3010(a) to each “registered representative, registered principal, and other associated person.” Second, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) requires a member’s

supervisory system to be reasonably designed to achieve compliance with MSRB rules, which NASD Rule 3010(a) does not explicitly reference.<sup>3</sup>

(i) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(1): Establishment and Maintenance of Written Procedures

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(1), which is identical to NASD Rule 3010(a)(1), requires a member's supervisory system to include the establishment and maintenance of written procedures.

(ii) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(2): Designated Principal

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(2), which is identical to NASD Rule 3010(a)(2), requires a member's supervisory system to include the designation of an appropriately registered principal(s) with authority to carry out the supervisory responsibilities for each type of business in which the member engages for which registration as a broker-dealer is required.

(iii) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(3) and Proposed Supplementary Material .01-.02

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(3) requires the registration and designation as a branch office or an office of supervisory jurisdiction ("OSJ") of each location, including the main office, as those terms are defined in the proposed rule. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(3) is based on similar provisions in NASD Rule 3010(a)(3). In addition, the proposed rule provision and proposed Supplementary Material .01 (Registration of Main

---

<sup>3</sup> In this regard, SEC staff has confirmed FINRA staff's view that a violation of the MSRB rules also would be a violation of the federal securities laws, as it would constitute a violation of SEA Section 15B(c)(1). See [Letter from James L. Eastman, Chief Counsel and Associate Director, Division of Trading and Markets, SEC, to Patrice M. Gliniecki, Senior Vice President and Deputy General Counsel, FINRA \(March 17, 2009\)](#).

Office) incorporate the requirement in NASD IM-1000-4 (Branch Offices and Offices of Supervisory Jurisdiction) that all branch offices and OSJs must be registered as either a branch office or OSJ, respectively. FINRA is deleting NASD IM-1000-4 as part of this proposed rule change.

In addition, the proposed rule change moves, with no substantive changes, the provisions in NASD Rule 3010(a)(3) setting forth factors a member should consider in designating additional locations as OSJs into proposed Supplementary Material .02 (Designation of Additional OSJs).

(iv) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(4) and Proposed  
Supplementary Material .03-.04

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(4) requires a member to designate one or more appropriately registered principals in each OSJ and one or more appropriately registered representatives or principals in each non-OSJ branch office with authority to carry out the supervisory responsibilities assigned to that office by the member. This proposed provision replaces the nearly identical provision in NASD Rule 3010(a)(4) with a minor editorial change to delete the phrase “including the main office,” from the rule text.

Supplementary Material .03 (One-Person OSJs) codifies existing guidance on the supervision of one-person OSJs. Specifically, the proposed supplementary material clarifies the core concept that the registered principal designated to carry out supervisory responsibilities assigned to such an OSJ (“on-site principal”) cannot supervise his or her own activities if such principal is authorized to engage in business activities other than the supervision of associated persons or other offices as enumerated in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(e)(1)(D) through (G). Proposed Supplementary Material .03 also provides

that, in such instances, the on-site principal must be under the effective supervision and control of another appropriately registered principal (“senior principal”). The senior principal is responsible for supervising the activities of the on-site principal at such office and must conduct on-site supervision of such OSJ on a regular periodic schedule determined by the member. The proposed supplementary material requires a member to consider, among other factors, the nature and complexity of the securities activities for which the location is responsible, the nature and extent of contact with customers, and the disciplinary history of the on-site principal in determining this schedule.

Proposed Supplementary Material .04 (Supervision of Multiple OSJs by a Single Principal) clarifies the requirement in proposed Rule 3110(a)(4) to designate an on-site principal in each OSJ with authority to carry out the supervisory responsibilities assigned to that office. Such on-site principal must have a physical presence, on a regular and routine basis, at the OSJ for which the principal has supervisory responsibilities. The proposed supplementary material establishes a general presumption that a principal will not be assigned to supervise more than one OSJ. If a member determines it is necessary to designate and assign a single appropriately registered principal to supervise more than one OSJ, the proposed supplementary material requires the member to take into consideration, among others, the following factors:

- whether the principal is qualified by virtue of experience and training to supervise the activities and associated persons in each location;
- whether the principal has the capacity and time to supervise the activities and associated persons in each location;
- whether the principal is a producing registered representative;



- whether the OSJ locations are in sufficiently close proximity to ensure that the principal is physically present at each location on a regular and routine basis; and
- the nature of activities at each location, including size and number of associated persons, scope of business activities, nature and complexity of products and services offered, volume of business done, the disciplinary history of persons assigned to such locations, and any other indicators of irregularities or misconduct.

Where a member determines to assign one principal to supervise more than one OSJ, the member must document the factors it used to determine why the member considers such supervisory structure to be reasonable. There is a further general presumption that a determination by a member to assign one principal to supervise more than two OSJs is unreasonable. If a member determines to designate and assign one principal to supervise more than two OSJs, the proposed supplementary material provides that such determination will be subject to greater scrutiny, and the member will have a greater burden to evidence the reasonableness of such structure.

(v) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(5) through (7) and  
Proposed Supplementary Material .05

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(5) requires that each registered person be assigned to an appropriately registered representative(s) or principal(s) who is responsible for supervising that person's activities. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(6) requires a member to use reasonable efforts to determine that all supervisory personnel have the necessary experience or training to be qualified to carry out their assigned responsibilities. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(7) requires each registered representative and registered

principal to participate, at least once each year, in an interview or meeting at which compliance matters relevant to the particular representative or principal are discussed. These proposed provisions replace the nearly identical provisions in NASD Rule 3010(a)(5) through (7) with only minor editorial changes.

Proposed Supplementary Material .05 (Annual Compliance Meeting) codifies existing guidance that a member is not required to conduct in-person meetings with each registered person or groups of registered persons to comply with the annual compliance meetings required by proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(7).<sup>4</sup> However, a member that chooses to conduct meetings using other methods (e.g., on-demand webcast or course, video conference, interactive classroom setting, telephone, or other electronic means) must ensure, at a minimum, that each registered person attends the entire meeting (e.g., an on-demand annual compliance webcast would require each registered person to use a unique user ID and password to gain access and use a technology platform to track the time spent on the webcast, provide click-as-you-go confirmation, and have an attestation of completion at the end of a webcast) and is able to ask questions regarding the presentation and receive answers in a timely fashion (e.g., an on-demand annual compliance webcast that allows registered persons to ask questions via an email to a presenter or a centralized address or via a telephone hotline and receive timely responses directly or view such responses on the member's intranet site).

---

<sup>4</sup> See Notices to Members 99-45 (June 1999) and 05-44 (June 2005); see also Letter from Afshin Atabaki, FINRA, to Evan Charkes, Citigroup Global Markets, Inc., dated November 30, 2006 (members may use on-demand webcast technology to satisfy the annual compliance meeting requirement, subject to specified safeguards and conditions); letter from Afshin Atabaki, FINRA, to S. Kendrick Dunn, Pacific Select Distributors, Inc., dated February 5, 2013 (members may use on-demand course without voice narration to satisfy annual compliance meeting requirement, subject to specified safeguards and conditions).

(B) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b) (Written Procedures)

FINRA proposes to consolidate various provisions and rules that currently require written procedures into proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b), including provisions from NASD Rule 3010(d) relating to the supervision and review of registered representatives' transactions and correspondence and Incorporated NYSE Rule 401A (Customer Complaints) relating to the review of customer complaints. In addition, proposed supplementary material, which is discussed in detail below, codifies and expands guidance in these areas.

(i) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(1) (General Requirements)

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(1) requires a member to establish, maintain, and enforce written procedures to supervise the types of business in which it engages and the activities of its associated persons that are reasonably designed to achieve compliance with applicable securities laws and regulations, FINRA rules, and MSRB rules. The proposed rule provision is substantially similar to NASD Rule 3010(b)(1) except for two revisions that mirror changes in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a). First, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(1) refers only to associated persons instead of the current reference in NASD Rule 3010(b)(1) to "registered representatives, registered principals, and other associated persons." Second, FINRA Rule 3110(b)(1) requires a member's written supervisory procedures to be reasonably designed to achieve compliance with MSRB rules, which NASD Rule 3010(b)(1) does not explicitly reference.<sup>5</sup>

---

<sup>5</sup> See supra note 3.

- (ii) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(2) (Review of Member's Investment Banking and Securities Business) and Proposed Supplementary Material .06

FINRA is retaining the provision in NASD Rule 3010(d)(1) requiring principal review, evidenced in writing, of all transactions, but is relocating the provision to proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(2). FINRA is also proposing to amend the provision to clarify that such review includes all transactions relating to the member's investment banking or securities business. Proposed Supplementary Material .06 (Risk-based Review of Member's Investment Banking and Securities Business) permits a member to use a risk-based system to review these transactions.

- (iii) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(3)

FINRA is preserving this provision for future rulemaking.<sup>6</sup>

- (iv) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) (Review of Correspondence and Internal Communications) and Proposed Supplementary Material .07-.10

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) generally incorporates the substance of NASD Rule 3010(d)(2) (Review of Correspondence) requiring members to have supervisory procedures for the review of correspondence. In addition, the proposed provision and proposed related supplementary material incorporate existing guidance regarding the supervision of electronic communications in Regulatory Notice 07-59 (December 2007).

---

<sup>6</sup> As noted in Regulatory Notice 08-24 (May 2008), FINRA proposed to delete NASD Rule 3040 (Private Securities Transactions of an Associated Person) and replace it with FINRA Rule 3110(b)(3) (Supervision of Outside Securities Activities) and proposed Supplementary Material .07 (Reliance on Bank or Affiliated Entity to Supervise Dual Employees). FINRA, however, has determined to address NASD Rule 3040 as a separate proposal.

Specifically, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) requires that a member have supervisory procedures for the review of the member's incoming and outgoing written (including electronic) correspondence with the public and internal communications that relate to its investment banking or securities business. In particular, the proposed rule requires a member to have supervisory procedures requiring the member's review of incoming and outgoing written (including electronic) correspondence with the public to properly identify and handle in accordance with firm procedures, customer complaints, instructions, funds and securities, and communications that are of a subject matter that require review under FINRA and MSRB rules and federal securities laws. In addition, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) requires a member to have supervisory procedures to review internal communications to properly identify communications that are of a subject matter that require review under FINRA and MSRB rules and federal securities laws.

Those communications include (without limitation):

- communications between non-research and research departments concerning a research report's contents (NASD Rule 2711(b)(3) and Incorporated NYSE Rule 472(b)(3));
- certain communications with the public that require a principal's pre-approval (FINRA Rule 2210);<sup>7</sup>
- the identification and reporting to FINRA of customer complaints (FINRA Rule 4530);<sup>8</sup> and

---

<sup>7</sup> See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 66681 (March 29, 2012), 77 FR 20452 (April 4, 2012) (Notice of Filing of Amendment No. 3 and Order Granting Accelerated Approval of SR-FINRA-2011-035); see also Regulatory Notice 12-29 (June 2012) (SEC Approves New Rules Governing Communications With the Public – Effective Date: February 4, 2013).

- the identification and prior written approval of changes in account name(s) (including related accounts) or designation(s) (including error accounts) regarding customer orders (FINRA Rule 4515).

Proposed Supplementary Material .07 (Risk-based Review of Correspondence and Internal Communications), however, requires a member, by employing risk-based principles, to decide the extent to which additional policies and procedures for the review of incoming and outgoing written (including electronic) correspondence with the public that fall outside of the subject matters listed in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) are necessary for its business and structure. If a member's procedures do not require that all correspondence be reviewed before use or distribution, the procedures must provide for:

- the education and training of associated persons regarding the firm's procedures governing correspondence;
- the documentation of such education and training; and
- surveillance and follow-up to ensure that such procedures are implemented and followed.

In addition, proposed Supplementary Material .07 requires a member, by employing risk-based principles, to decide the extent to which additional policies and procedures for the review of internal communications that are not of a subject matter that require review under FINRA and MSRB rules and federal securities laws are necessary for its business and structure.

---

<sup>8</sup> With respect to customer complaints, as detailed further below, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5) also would affirmatively require members to capture, acknowledge, and respond to all written (including electronic) customer complaints.

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) also requires that a registered principal review correspondence with the public and internal communications and evidence those reviews in writing (either electronically or on paper). Proposed Supplementary Material .09 (Delegation of Correspondence and Internal Communication Review Functions) allows a supervisor/principal to delegate review functions to an unregistered person; however, the supervisor/principal remains ultimately responsible for the performance of all necessary supervisory reviews.

Proposed Supplementary Material .08 (Evidence of Review of Correspondence and Internal Communications) codifies existing FINRA guidance that merely opening a communication is not sufficient review.<sup>9</sup> Instead, a member must identify what communication was reviewed, the identity of the reviewer, the date of review, and the actions taken by the member as a result of any significant regulatory issues identified during the review.

Finally, proposed Supplementary Material .10 (Retention of Correspondence and Internal Communications), which is largely based on the requirements in NASD Rule 3010(d)(3) (Retention of Correspondence), requires a member to retain its internal communications and correspondence of associated persons relating to the member's investment banking or securities business in accordance with SEA Rule 17a-4(b)<sup>10</sup> and make those records available to FINRA upon request.

---

<sup>9</sup> See Regulatory Notice 07-59 (December 2007).

<sup>10</sup> 17 CFR 240.17a-4(b).

(v) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5) (Review of Customer Complaints)

Incorporated NYSE Rule 401A (Customer Complaints) requires firms to acknowledge and respond to all customer complaints subject to the reporting requirements of Incorporated NYSE Rule 351(d) (Reporting Requirements). Previously, this meant that firms had to acknowledge and respond to both written and oral customer complaints. However, as part of the effort to harmonize the NASD and NYSE rules in the interim period before completion of the Consolidated FINRA Rulebook, Incorporated NYSE Rule 351(d) was amended to limit the definition of “customer complaint” to include only written complaints, thereby making the definition substantially similar to that in NASD Rule 3070(c) (Reporting Requirements).<sup>11</sup>

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5), which requires a member’s supervisory procedures to include procedures to capture, acknowledge, and respond to all written (including electronic) customer complaints, essentially incorporates the customer complaint requirement in Incorporated NYSE Rule 401A, including the limitation on including only written (including electronic) customer complaints. FINRA believes that oral complaints are difficult to capture and assess, and they raise competing views as to the substance of the complaint being alleged. Consequently, oral complaints do not lend themselves as effectively to a review program as written complaints, which are more

---

<sup>11</sup> FINRA adopted FINRA Rule 4530 (Reporting Requirements) to replace NASD Rule 3070 and comparable provisions in Incorporated NYSE Rule 351. See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 63260 (November 5, 2010), 75 FR 69508 (November 12, 2010) (Notice of Filing of Amendments No. 1 and 2 and Order Granting Accelerated Approval of File No. SR-FINRA-2010-034). FINRA Rule 4530 became effective on July 1, 2011. See Regulatory Notice 11-06 (February 2011).



readily documented and retained. However, FINRA reminds members that the failure to address any customer complaint, written or oral, may be a violation of FINRA Rule 2010 (Standards of Commercial Honor and Principles of Trade).

(vi) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6) (Documentation and Supervision of Supervisory Personnel) and Proposed Supplementary Material .11

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6) is based largely on existing provisions in NASD Rule 3010(b)(3) requiring a member's supervisory procedures to set forth the member's supervisory system and to include a record of the member's supervisory personnel with such details as titles, registration status, locations, and responsibilities. The proposed rule also includes a new provision, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6)(C), that would address potential abuses in connection with the supervision of supervisors. This provision would replace NASD Rule 3012(a)(2) concerning the supervision of a producing manager's customer account activity and the requirement to impose heightened supervision when any producing manager's revenues rise above a specific threshold.

Specifically, the proposed provision requires members to have procedures prohibiting associated persons who perform a supervisory function from:

- supervising their own activities; and
- reporting to, or having their compensation or continued employment determined by, someone they are supervising.

The proposal, however, creates an exception for a member that determines, with respect to any of its supervisory personnel, that compliance with either of these conditions is not

possible because of the member's size or a supervisory personnel's position within the firm. A member relying on this exception must document the factors the member used to reach such determination and how the supervisory arrangement with respect to such supervisory personnel otherwise comports with proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a).

Proposed Supplementary Material .11 (Supervision of Supervisory Personnel) explains that a member generally will need to rely on this exception only because it is a sole proprietor in a single-person firm or where a supervisor holds a very senior executive position within the firm. Members relying on this exception would not be required to notify FINRA of their reliance.

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6)(D) requires a member to have procedures to prevent the standards of supervision required pursuant to proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) from being reduced in any manner due to any conflicts of interest that may be present with respect to the associated person being supervised, such as the person's position, the amount of revenue such person generates for the firm, or any compensation that the associated person conducting the supervision may derive from the associated person being supervised. There is no exception from this provision.

- (vii) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(7) (Maintenance of Written Supervisory Procedures) and Proposed Supplementary Material .12

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(7), which replaces similar requirements in NASD Rule 3010(b)(4), requires a member to keep and maintain a copy of the member's written supervisory procedures, or the relevant portions thereof, at each OSJ and at each location where supervisory activities are conducted on behalf of the member. The member must

also promptly amend its written supervisory procedures to reflect changes in applicable securities laws or regulations, including FINRA and MSRB rules, and as changes occur in its supervisory system. In addition, each member must promptly communicate its written supervisory procedures and amendments to all associated persons to whom such written supervisory procedures and amendments are relevant based on their activities and responsibilities.

Proposed Supplementary Material .12 (Use of Electronic Media to Communicate Written Supervisory Procedures) permits a member to satisfy its obligation to communicate its written supervisory procedures, and any amendments thereto, using electronic media, provided that: (1) the written supervisory procedures have been promptly communicated to, and are readily accessible by, all associated persons to whom such supervisory procedures apply based on their activities and responsibilities through, for example, the member's intranet system; (2) all amendments to the written supervisory procedures are promptly posted to the member's electronic media; (3) associated persons are notified that amendments relevant to their activities and responsibilities have been made to the written supervisory procedures; (4) the member has reasonable procedures to monitor and maintain the security of the material posted to ensure that it cannot be altered by unauthorized persons; and (5) the member retains current and prior versions of its written supervisory procedures in compliance with the applicable record retention requirements of SEA Rule 17a-4(e)(7).<sup>12</sup>

---

<sup>12</sup> 17 CFR 240.17a-4(e)(7).

(C) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c) (Internal Inspections) and Proposed Supplementary Material .13-.15

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(1), based largely on NASD Rule 3010(c)(1), retains the existing requirements for each member to review, at least annually, the businesses in which it engages and inspect each office on a specified schedule. That inspection schedule requires that OSJs and supervisory branch offices be inspected at least annually, non-supervisory branch offices be inspected at least every three years, and non-branch locations be inspected on a regular periodic schedule. The proposed rule provision also clarifies that the term “annually,” as used in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c), means on a calendar-year basis.

Proposed Supplementary Material .14 (General Presumption of Three-Year Limit for Periodic Inspection Schedules) provides a general presumption that a non-branch location will be inspected at least every three years, even in the absence of any indicators of irregularities or misconduct (i.e., “red flags”). If a member establishes a periodic inspection schedule longer than three years, the member must document in its written supervisory and inspection procedures the factors used in determining that a longer periodic inspection cycle is appropriate. As with NASD Rule 3010(c), proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c) requires a member to retain a written record of each review and inspection, reduce a location’s inspection to a written report, and keep each inspection report on file either for a minimum of three years or, if the location’s inspection schedule is longer than three years, until the next inspection report has been written.

The proposal revises NASD Rule 3010(c)(3)’s provisions prohibiting certain persons from conducting office inspections to make the provisions less prescriptive. To

that end, the proposed rule eliminates the heightened office inspection requirements members must implement if the person conducting the office inspection either reports to the branch office manager's supervisor or works in an office supervised by the branch manager's supervisor, and the branch office manager generates 20% or more of the revenue of the business units supervised by the branch office manager's supervisor. The proposal replaces these requirements with provisions requiring a member to:

- prevent the inspection standards required pursuant to proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(1) from being reduced in any manner due to any conflicts of interest that may be present, including but not limited to, economic, commercial, or financial interests in the associated persons and businesses being inspected; and
- ensure that the person conducting an inspection pursuant to proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(1) is not an associated person assigned to the location or is not directly or indirectly supervised by, or otherwise reporting to, an associated person assigned to the location.

A member that determines it cannot comply with this last condition due to its size or business model must document in the inspection report both the factors the member used to make its determination and how the inspection otherwise comports with proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(1). Proposed Supplementary Material .15 (Exception to Persons Prohibited from Conducting Inspections) provides that such a determination generally will arise only in instances where the member has only one office or the member has a business model where small or single-person offices report directly to an OSJ manager who is also considered the offices' branch office manager. The proposal also generally retains as Supplementary Material .13 (Standards for Reasonable Review) the content of

NASD IM-3010-1 (Standards for Reasonable Review) relating to standards for the reasonable review of offices.<sup>13</sup>

In addition, the proposal relocates into proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(2) provisions in NASD Rule 3012 regarding the review and monitoring of specified activities, such as transmittals of funds and securities and customer changes of address and investment objectives. Specifically, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(2)(A) requires a member to test and verify a location's procedures for: (1) safeguarding of customer funds and securities; (2) maintaining books and records; (3) supervision of supervisory personnel; (4) transmittals of funds (e.g., wires or checks, etc.) or securities from customers to third party accounts, from customer accounts to outside entities (e.g., banks, investment companies, etc.), from customer accounts to locations other than a customer's primary residence (e.g., post office box, "in care of" accounts, alternate address, etc.), and between customers and registered representatives, including the hand-delivery of checks; and (5) changes of customer account information, including address and investment objective changes and validation of such changes. With respect to the transmittal of funds or securities from customers to third party accounts, the proposal eliminates NASD Rule 3012's parenthetical text ("i.e., a transmittal that would result in a change in beneficial ownership)" to clarify that all transmittals to an account where a customer on the original account is not a named account holder are included.

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(2)(B) requires for transmittals of funds or securities a means or method of customer confirmation, notification, or follow-up that can be documented but makes clear that members may use risk-based methods to

---

<sup>13</sup> See also Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.10 (Definition of Branch Office).

determine the authenticity of the transmittal instructions. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(2)(C) also requires for changes of customer account information a means or method of customer confirmation, notification or follow-up that can be documented and that complies with SEA Rules 17a-3(a)(17)(i)(B)(2)<sup>14</sup> and 17a-3(a)(17)(i)(B)(3).<sup>15</sup> Finally, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(2)(D) makes clear that if a location being inspected does not engage in all of the activities listed above, the member must identify those activities in the location's written inspection report and document in the report that supervisory policies and procedures must be in place at that location before the location can engage in them.

(D) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d) (Transaction Review and Investigation)

Section 15(g) of the Act,<sup>16</sup> adopted as part of the Insider Trading and Securities Fraud Enforcement Act of 1988 ("ITSFEA"),<sup>17</sup> requires every registered broker or dealer to establish, maintain, and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed to prevent the misuse of material, non-public information by the broker or dealer or any associated person of the broker or dealer. Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.21 sets forth specific supervisory procedures for compliance with ITSFEA by requiring firms to review trades in NYSE-listed securities and related financial instruments that are effected

---

<sup>14</sup> 17 CFR 240.17a-3(a)(17)(i)(B)(2) (changes in the name or address of customer or owner).

<sup>15</sup> 17 CFR 240.17a-3(a)(17)(i)(B)(3) (changes in an account's investment objectives).

<sup>16</sup> 15 U.S.C. 78o(g).

<sup>17</sup> See Insider Trading and Securities Fraud Enforcement Act of 1988, Pub. L. No. 100-704, 102 Stat. 4677.

for the member's account or for the accounts of the member's employees and family members. Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.21 also requires members to promptly conduct an internal investigation into any trade the firm identifies that may have violated insider trading laws or rules.

FINRA is proposing FINRA Rule 3110(d) to incorporate into the Consolidated FINRA Rulebook the provisions of Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.21, with some modifications, and extend the requirement beyond NYSE-listed securities and related financial instruments to cover all securities. Specifically, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(1) requires a member to have supervisory procedures for the review of securities transactions that are effected for the account(s) of the member or associated persons of the member as well as any other "covered account"<sup>18</sup> to identify trades that may violate the provisions of the Act, the rules thereunder, or FINRA rules prohibiting insider trading and manipulative and deceptive devices. The proposed rule change also requires members to promptly conduct an internal investigation into any identified trades to determine whether a violation of those laws or rules has occurred.

---

<sup>18</sup> Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(3)(A) defines the term "covered account" to include (i) any account held by the spouse, domestic partner, child, parent, sibling, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, father-in-law, or mother-in-law of a person associated with the member where such account is introduced or carried by the member; (ii) any account introduced or carried by the member in which a person associated with the member has a beneficial interest; (iii) any account introduced or carried by the member over which a person associated with the member has the authority to make investment decisions; and (iv) any account of a person associated with a member that is disclosed to the member pursuant to NASD Rule 3050 or NYSE Rule 407, as applicable.



Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(2) requires any member that engages in “investment banking services,”<sup>19</sup> to provide reports to FINRA regarding such investigations. These members would be required to make written reports to FINRA within ten business days of the end of each calendar quarter describing each internal investigation initiated in the previous calendar quarter, including the member’s identity, the commencement date of each internal investigation, the status of each open internal investigation, the resolution of any internal investigation reached during the previous calendar quarter, and with respect to each internal investigation, the identity of the security, trades, accounts, member’s associated persons or family members of such associated person holding a covered account, under review, and a copy of the member’s policies and procedures required by proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(1)(A). If a member subject to this requirement did not have an open internal investigation or either initiate or complete an internal investigation during a particular calendar quarter, the member would not be required to submit a report for that quarter.

In addition, the proposed rule requires a written report within five business days of completion of such internal investigation in which it was determined that a violation of the provisions of the Exchange Act, the rules thereunder, or FINRA rules prohibiting insider trading and manipulative and deceptive devices had occurred. The report must

---

<sup>19</sup> Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(3)(B) defines the term “investment banking services” to include, without limitation, acting as an underwriter, participating in a selling group in an offering for the issuer, or otherwise acting in furtherance of a public offering of the issuer; acting as a financial adviser in a merger or acquisition; providing venture capital or equity lines of credit or serving as placement agent for the issuer or otherwise acting in furtherance of a private offering of the issuer. This proposed definition is the same definition as in proposed FINRA Rule 2240(a)(4) (Research Analysts and Research Reports). See Regulatory Notice 08-55 (October 2008).

detail the completion of the investigation, including the results of the investigation, any internal disciplinary action taken, and any referral of the matter to FINRA, another self-regulatory organization (“SRO”), the SEC, or any other federal, state, or international regulatory authority.

(E) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(e) (Definitions)

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(e) retains the definitions of “branch office,” “office of supervisory jurisdiction,” and “business day” in NASD Rule 3010(g). The branch office definition already has been harmonized with the definition of “branch office” in Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.10.

(2) Proposed FINRA Rule 3120 (Supervisory Control System)

FINRA is proposing to replace NASD Rule 3012 (Supervisory Control System) with FINRA Rule 3120. Proposed FINRA Rule 3120(a) retains NASD Rule 3012(a)(1)’s testing and verification requirements for the member’s supervisory procedures, including the requirement to prepare and submit to the member’s senior management a report at least annually summarizing the test results and any necessary amendments to those procedures.

Proposed FINRA Rule 3120(b) requires a member that reported \$200 million or more in gross revenue (total revenue less, if applicable, commodities revenue) on its FOCUS reports in the prior calendar year to include in the report it submits to senior management:

- a tabulation of the reports pertaining to customer complaints and internal investigations made to FINRA during the preceding year; and

- a discussion of the preceding year's compliance efforts, including procedures and educational programs, in each of the following areas:
  - trading and market activities;
  - investment banking activities;
  - antifraud and sales practices;
  - finance and operations;
  - supervision; and
  - anti-money laundering.

The categories listed above are incorporated from the annual report content requirements of Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.30 (Annual Report and Certification).

(3) Proposed FINRA Rule 3150 (Holding of Customer Mail)

The proposed rule change replaces NASD Rule 3110(i) (Holding of Customer Mail) with proposed FINRA Rule 3150, a more general rule that eliminates the strict time limits in NASD Rule 3110(i) and generally allows a member to hold a customer's mail for a specific time period in accordance with the customer's written instructions if the member meets specified conditions. Specifically, proposed FINRA Rule 3150(a) provides that a member may hold mail for a customer who will not be receiving mail at his or her usual address, provided that the member:

- receives written instructions from the customer that include the time period during which the member is requested to hold the customer's mail. If the time period included in the customer's instructions is longer than three consecutive months (including any aggregation of time periods from prior requests), the customer's instructions must include an acceptable reason for the request (e.g., safety or

security concerns). Convenience is not an acceptable reason for holding mail longer than three months;

- informs the customer in writing of any alternate methods, such as email or access through the member's website, that the customer may use to receive or monitor account activity and information and obtains the customer's confirmation of the receipt of such information; and
- verifies at reasonable intervals that the instructions still apply.

In addition, proposed FINRA Rule 3150(b) requires that the member be able to communicate, as necessary, with the customer in a timely manner during the time the member is holding the customer's mail to provide important account information (e.g., privacy notices, the SIPC information disclosures required by FINRA Rule 2266 (SIPC Information)).

Finally, proposed FINRA Rule 3150(c) requires a member holding a customer's mail to take actions reasonably designed to ensure that the customer's mail is not tampered with, held without the customer's consent, or used by an associated person of the member in any manner that would violate FINRA rules, MSRB rules, or the federal securities laws.

(4) Proposed FINRA Rule 3170 (Tape Recording of Registered Persons by Certain Firms)

FINRA proposes to reconstitute NASD Rule 3010(b)(2) (Tape Recording of Conversations) without any substantive changes as new FINRA Rule 3170. The only proposed changes to the rule text are minor editorial changes to assist with readability, changes to the definition of disciplinary history to reflect the adoption of the enumerated

NASD rules as FINRA rules, and a definition clarifying that the term “tape recording” includes without limitation, any electronic or digital recording that meets the requirements of proposed FINRA Rule 3170.

(5) Proposal to Eliminate NYSE Rules

As stated previously, the proposed rule change deletes corresponding provisions in the Incorporated NYSE Rules and Interpretations that are, in main part, either duplicative of, or do not align with, the proposed supervision requirements discussed above. Specifically, the proposed deleted rule provisions are:

- Incorporated NYSE Rule 342;
- Incorporated NYSE Rule Interpretations 342(a)(b)/01 through 342(a)(b)/03, 342(b)/01 through 342(b)/02, 342(c)/02, 342(e)/01, 342.10/01, 342.13/01, 342.15/01 through 342.15/05, 342.16/01 through 342.16/03;
- Incorporated NYSE Rules 343, 343.10 and NYSE Rule Interpretation 343(a)/01;
- Incorporated NYSE Rule 351(e) and NYSE Rule Interpretation 351(e)/01;
- Incorporated NYSE Rule 354; and
- Incorporated NYSE Rule 401.

As noted above, FINRA will announce the effective date of the proposed rule change in a Regulatory Notice to be published no later than 90 days following Commission approval. The effective date will be no later than 365 days following Commission approval.

(b) Statutory Basis

FINRA believes that the proposed rule change is consistent with the provisions of Section 15A(b)(6) of the Act,<sup>20</sup> which requires, among other things, that FINRA rules must be designed to prevent fraudulent and manipulative acts and practices, to promote just and equitable principles of trade, and, in general, to protect investors and the public interest. FINRA also believes that the proposed rule change will clarify and streamline the supervision and supervisory rules for adoption as FINRA Rules in the Consolidated FINRA Rulebook.

**4. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement on Burden on Competition**

FINRA does not believe that the proposed rule change will result in any burden on competition that is not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Act. The proposed rule change's risk-based approach for specified aspects of a member's supervisory procedures is intended to allow firms the flexibility to establish their supervisory programs in a manner that reflects their business models, and based on those models, focus on areas where heightened concerns may be warranted. For example, proposed FINRA Rule 3110's provisions requiring supervisory procedures for the risk-based review of all transactions relating to a member's investment banking or securities business and review of a member's correspondence and internal communications that are not of a subject matter that require review under FINRA and MSRB rules will alleviate compliance costs by providing members with greater flexibility to tailor their supervisory and supervisory control procedures to reflect their business, size, and organizational structure.

---

<sup>20</sup> 15 U.S.C. 78q-3(b)(6).

In addition, FINRA believes that the proposed rule change is tailored to minimize the membership's burden and cost of complying with the consolidated supervision rules by providing exceptions, based on a member's size, resources, and business model, to specified supervisory and inspection requirements in proposed FINRA Rule 3110. Specifically, the proposed rule change provides an exception from proposed FINRA Rule 3110's provisions prohibiting a member's supervisory personnel from supervising their own activities and from reporting to, or having their compensation or continued employment determined by, a person or persons they are supervising, where a member determines that compliance with either of these conditions is not possible because of the member's size or supervisory personnel's position within the firm. The proposed rule change also provides an exception from proposed FINRA Rule 3110's requirement that the person conducting a location inspection not be an associated person assigned to the location or is not directly or indirectly supervised by, or otherwise reporting to, an associated person assigned to that location, where the member determines that compliance with this requirement is not possible either because of the member's size or business model. These exceptions are designed in particular to provide relief to smaller-sized members, such as sole proprietors or members with only one office, as well as members with a business model where small or single person offices report directly to an OSJ manager who is also considered the office's branch office manager. At the same time, the proposed rule change is designed to protect against concerns that a member relying on the exceptions will be unable to comply with their supervisory and inspection obligations by requiring the member to document both the factors the member used to reach the determination that it needs to rely on the exceptions and how the member's

reliance on the exception otherwise comports with the applicable standards set forth in proposed FINRA Rule 3110.

The proposed rule change also seeks to mitigate compliance costs and burdens with respect to proposed FINRA Rule 3120's annual reporting requirements by requiring that only members reporting \$200 million or more in gross revenues in the preceding year (increased from the \$150 million threshold originally proposed in the Initial Filing)<sup>21</sup> include in their annual reports supplemental information from Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.30's annual report content requirements. FINRA believes that the revised threshold strikes the appropriate balance as it encompasses larger dual member firms, members engaged in significant underwriting activities (including variable annuity principal underwriting and fund distributions) and substantial trading activities or market making business, and members with extensive sales platforms – approximately 160 member firms in total. The additional content requirements applicable to such firms would provide a valuable resource in the context of understanding and examining those firms and their activities, which can generally be more complex or sizeable than smaller firms' activities. FINRA also considered that most members meeting the proposed threshold currently are subject to Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.30's reporting requirement. Further, the metric is easily determined by reference to the member's FOCUS reports in the calendar year prior to the annual report.

In addition, FINRA has modified proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)'s reporting obligations for internal investigation reports to FINRA regarding suspected ITSFEA violations in response to commenters' concerns regarding potential burdens and

---

<sup>21</sup> See *infra* note 22.



compliance costs. The modifications eliminate the requirement to file with FINRA an initial report of an internal investigation within ten business days of its commencement and replace it with a quarterly reporting requirement. In addition, FINRA has replaced the proposed requirement to report the completion of each internal investigation within five business days of its completion with a more focused requirement that is limited to investigations that resulted in a finding of violation.

**5. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement on Comments on the Proposed Rule Change Received from Members, Participants, or Others**

FINRA published the proposed consolidated FINRA supervision rules in Regulatory Notice 08-24 (May 2008) requesting comment from interested parties. A copy of the Regulatory Notice is attached as Exhibit 2a. FINRA received 47 comment letters in response to Regulatory Notice 08-24. On June 10, 2011, FINRA filed with the SEC SR-FINRA-2011-028 (the "Initial Filing"), a proposed rule change to adopt the consolidated FINRA supervision rules, which addressed the comments received in response to Regulatory Notice 08-24.<sup>22</sup> A copy of the Initial Filing's Form 19b-4 is attached as Exhibit 2b.

On June 29, 2011, the Initial Filing was published for comment in the Federal Register,<sup>23</sup> and the SEC received 12 comment letters in response to the proposal.<sup>24</sup>

---

<sup>22</sup> See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 64736 (June 23, 2011), 76 FR 38245 (June 29, 2011) (Notice of Filing of File No. SR-FINRA-2011-028).

<sup>23</sup> See supra note 22.

<sup>24</sup> Letters from David T. Bellaire, Esq., General Counsel and Director of Government Affairs, Financial Services Institute, to Elizabeth M. Murphy, Secretary, SEC, dated July 14, 2011 and July 20, 2011 ("FSI"); letters from Clifford Kirsch and Eric A. Arnold, Sutherland Asbill and Brennan, LLP, on behalf of the Committee of Annuity Insurers, to Elizabeth M. Murphy, Secretary, SEC, dated July 12, 2011, July 20, 2011, and August 4, 2011 ("CAI"); letter from

FINRA withdrew the Initial Filing on September 27, 2011 prior to filing a response to comments.<sup>25</sup> Accordingly, the comments to the Initial Filing and FINRA's responses are discussed below.

(a) General Comments

Several commenters to the Initial Filing expressed overall support for the proposed rule change, as well as expressing support for specific aspects of the proposal, such as the principles-based requirements for supervising supervisory personnel and codification of existing guidance regarding supervision of electronic communications and the use of electronic media to conduct required annual compliance meetings.<sup>26</sup> However, one commenter opposed the flexibility within the proposed rules, especially the proposed risk-based or principles-based review standards for certain obligations, such as the approval of securities transactions and the review of certain correspondence, stating that

---

Stephanie L. Brown, Managing Director and General Counsel, LPL Financial, to Elizabeth M. Murphy, Secretary, SEC, dated July 20, 2011 ("LPL"); letter from Scott Cook, Senior Vice President Compliance, Charles Schwab & Co., Inc., to Elizabeth M. Murphy, Secretary, SEC, dated July 20, 2011 ("Schwab"); letter from Joan Hinchman, Executive Director, President and CEO, National Society of Compliance Professionals Inc., to Elizabeth M. Murphy, Secretary, SEC, dated July 20, 2011 ("NSCP"); letter from Sarah McCafferty, Vice President and Chief Compliance Officer, T. Rowe Price Investment Services, Inc., to Elizabeth M. Murphy, Secretary, SEC, dated July 20, 2011 ("T. Rowe Price"); letter from Peter J. Mougey, President, Public Investors Arbitration Bar Association, to Elizabeth M. Murphy, Secretary, SEC, dated July 20, 2011 ("PIABA"); letter from John Polanin and Claire Santaniello, Co-Chairs, Compliance and Regulatory Policy Committee 2011, Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association, to Elizabeth M. Murphy, Secretary, SEC, dated July 20, 2011 ("SIFMA"); and letter from Tamara K. Salmon, Senior Associate Counsel, Investment Company Institute, to Elizabeth M. Murphy, Secretary, SEC, dated July 20, 2011 ("ICI"). The comment letters are available on the SEC's [website](#).

<sup>25</sup> See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 65477 (October 4, 2011), 76 FR 62890 (October 11, 2011) (Notice of Withdrawal of File No. SR-FINRA-2011-028).

<sup>26</sup> SIFMA, FSI, CAI, Schwab, T. Rowe Price.

such flexibility would result in reduced or diminished supervisory requirements that would not achieve the purpose of protecting the investing public.<sup>27</sup>

In response, FINRA notes that the proposed rules' risk-based approach for specified aspects of a member's supervisory procedures is intended to increase, not diminish, investor protection by allowing firms the flexibility to establish their supervisory programs in a manner that reflects their business models, and based on those models, focus on areas where heightened concern may be warranted. In addition, as FINRA noted in the Initial Filing, the proposed rules further protect investors by retaining certain specific prescriptive requirements of NASD Rules 3010 and 3012, such as mandatory inspection cycles, prohibitions on who can conduct location inspections, and procedures for the monitoring of certain enumerated activities, while providing additional prescriptive requirements where necessary, including special supervision for supervisory personnel rather than just the existing special supervision for producing managers, specific procedures to detect and investigate potential insider trading violations, and additional content requirements for specified firms' annual reports.

(b) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)

(1) Suggested Amendment to FINRA Rule 3110(a)

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) (Supervisory System) requires a member to have a supervisory system for the activities of its associated persons that is reasonably designed to achieve compliance with applicable securities laws and regulations and FINRA and MSRB rules. One commenter to the Initial Filing suggested that FINRA amend proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) to require a supervisory system for the "securities activities" of a

---

<sup>27</sup>

member's associated persons, as FINRA's rulemaking and examination authority does not extend to non-securities activities.<sup>28</sup> The commenter further contended that the suggested amendment would make the provision consistent with proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(2), which requires a member to designate an appropriately registered principal to be responsible for each type of a firm's business for which registration as a broker-dealer is required. As noted above and in the Initial Filing, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) is transferring existing rule text in NASD Rule 3010(a) with only minor changes (i.e., including an express reference to the MSRB rules, referring only to associated persons instead of the current reference in NASD Rule 3010(a) to each "registered representative, registered principal, and other associated person"). FINRA continues to believe that proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) sets forth the appropriate standard for members' supervisory systems, i.e., that a member's supervisory system for the activities of its associated persons be reasonably designed to achieve compliance with applicable securities laws and regulations and FINRA and MSRB rules. In this regard, FINRA notes that Exchange Act Section 15A(b)(6) mandates, among other things, that FINRA's rules be designed to prevent fraudulent and manipulative acts and practices, to promote just and equitable principles of trade, and, in general, to protect investors and the public interest. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) also is consistent with proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(1), which requires a member to have supervisory procedures for the types of

---

<sup>28</sup>

SIFMA.

business in which it engages and the activities of its associated persons.<sup>29</sup> Accordingly, FINRA declines to make the suggested change.

(2) Outside Business Activities

Commenters requested that FINRA clarify that outside business activities of registered persons would be subject to FINRA Rule 3270 (Outside Business Activities of Registered Persons) rather than to proposed FINRA Rule 3110.<sup>30</sup> FINRA Rule 3270 generally pertains to outside business activities that are not within the scope of the registered representative's relationship with the member, and members must comply with the rule's requirements with respect to covered outside business activities. However, a member's supervisory system required by proposed FINRA Rule 3110 must include supervisory procedures that are reasonably designed to ensure compliance with FINRA Rule 3270, including the member's obligation pursuant to FINRA Rule 3270 to evaluate the proposed activity to determine whether the activity properly is characterized as an outside business activity. If a member's evaluation revealed that the proposed activity as within the scope of the representative's relationship with the member, then that activity

---

<sup>29</sup> As noted above, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(1) is substantially similar to NASD Rule 3010(b)(1)'s requirements to establish, maintain, and enforce written procedures to supervise the types of business in which it engages and to supervise the activities of registered representatives, registered principals, and other associated persons but includes minor language revisions to mirror changes in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a). Specifically, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(1) refers only to associated persons instead of the current reference in NASD Rule 3010(b)(1) to "registered representatives, registered principals, and other associated persons" and references the MSRB rules, which NASD Rule 3010(b)(1) does not explicitly reference.

<sup>30</sup> CAI, FSI.

would be subject to the requirements of proposed FINRA Rule 3110.<sup>31</sup>

(3) Deleted Supplementary Material

In the Initial Filing, proposed FINRA Rule 3110 included Supplementary Material .01 (Business Lines) providing that for a member's supervisory system required by proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) to be reasonably designed to achieve compliance with FINRA Rule 2010 (Standards of Commercial Honor and Principles of Trade), it must include supervision for all of the member's business lines irrespective of whether they require broker-dealer registration. A number of commenters provided comments on this proposed supplementary material. FINRA, however, has decided that the best course is to eliminate the proposed supplementary material from the proposed rule<sup>32</sup> and will continue to apply FINRA Rule 2010's standards to non-securities activities of members and their associated persons consistent with existing case law.<sup>33</sup>

---

<sup>31</sup> FINRA also considers this reply to be responsive to FSI's request that FINRA clarify whether proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(1), which requires a member to establish, maintain, and enforce written supervisory procedures for its supervisory system, would apply to outside business activities of registered persons.

<sup>32</sup> The deletion of this proposed supplementary material has resulted in a change in numbering of the remaining supplementary material to proposed FINRA Rule 3110. For ease of reference, the proposed rule change employs the new proposed numbers in all instances.

<sup>33</sup> See, e.g., Ialleggio v. SEC, No. 98-70854, 1999 U.S. App. LEXIS 10362, at \*4-5 (9th Cir. May 20, 1999) ("NASD's disciplinary authority is broad enough to encompass business-related conduct that is inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade, even if that activity does not involve a security" (citations omitted)); see also Vail v. SEC, 101 F.3d 37, 39 (5th Cir. 1996) (registered representative, who was serving as treasurer for a political-affiliation club, violated just and equitable principles of trade when he misappropriated funds from the club); In re John M.E. Saad, Securities Exchange Act Release No. 62178, 2010 SEC LEXIS 1761, at \*13-14 (May 26, 2010) (registered representative's falsification of receipts and submission on a fraudulent expense report violated just and equitable principles of trade), remanded on other grounds, No. 10-1195, 2013 U.S. App. LEXIS 11691 (D.C. Cir. June 11, 2013).

(c) Comments on Proposed Supplementary Material .03

As stated above, proposed Supplementary Material .03 (One-Person OSJs) codifies existing guidance on the designation and supervision of one-person OSJs and clarifies that the registered principal assigned to such an OSJ (“on-site principal”) cannot supervise his or her own sales activities and must be under the effective supervision and control of another appropriately registered principal (“senior principal”). The senior principal is responsible for supervising the activities of the on-site principal at such OSJ and must conduct on-site supervision of the OSJ on a regular periodic schedule to be determined by the member.

(1) Clarification of “Close Supervision and Control” Requirement

As proposed in the Initial Filing, Supplementary Material .03 would have required that the on-site principal be under the senior principal’s “close supervision and control.” Although one commenter to the Initial Filing supported proposed Supplementary Material .03,<sup>34</sup> another commenter requested that FINRA clarify the term “close supervision and control,” stating that such term could be subject to a variety of interpretations.<sup>35</sup> In response, FINRA has amended “close supervision and control” to read “effective supervision and control,” which should provide members with greater clarity. While the senior principal is not required to be physically present, full-time at the one-person OSJ, the member must be able to demonstrate “effective supervision and control” of the activities of the on-site principal at such OSJ.

---

<sup>34</sup> PIABA.

<sup>35</sup> FSI.

(2) Consideration of Independent Broker-Dealer Business Model

Two commenters expressed concern that the proposed supplementary material does not take into account the business and supervisory structure of independent broker-dealer firms.<sup>36</sup> Specifically, one commenter supported the notion that self-supervision of one's own securities activities may be problematic and agreed that the designation of a senior principal to oversee the activity of the on-site principal may be necessary, but suggested that firms should have the flexibility to address self-supervision, and any conflicts such self-supervision may present, in their own manner.<sup>37</sup> The commenter also stated that the requirement of "periodic on-site supervision" by a senior principal may not create the appropriate efficiencies or enhance the overall supervisory structure as intended, and moreover ignores the long established business practices of conducting supervision remotely.

FINRA believes proposed Supplementary Material .03 strikes the correct balance between the flexibility firms need to establish a supervisory structure best suited to their business models by allowing firms to establish one-person OSJs, with the need for effective supervision by clarifying that a reasonable supervisory structure cannot permit a principal to supervise his or her own sales activities due to the conflict of interest such situation presents.<sup>38</sup> Accordingly, FINRA believes that the requirement in proposed

---

<sup>36</sup> LPL, FSI.

<sup>37</sup> LPL.

<sup>38</sup> See SEC Division of Market Regulation, Staff Legal Bulletin No. 17: Remote Office Supervision (March 19, 2004) (reminding broker-dealers that small, remote offices require vigilant supervision and specifically noting that "[n]o individual can supervise themselves"); NASD Regulatory & Compliance Alert, Volume 11, Number 2 (June 1997) (cited by Staff Legal Bulletin No. 17 as support for statement that individuals cannot supervise themselves); see also In re Stuart K. Patrick, 51 S.E.C. 419, 422



Supplementary Material .03 to have a senior principal regularly supervise the activities of an on-site producing principal is necessary to ensure that the on-site principal's activities are appropriately supervised.

The second commenter expressed concern that proposed Supplementary Material .03 would prohibit a "field OSJ" supervisory structure used by many independent broker-dealer firms. According to the commenter, a "field OSJ" supervisory structure uses field OSJ principals to supervise branch offices (e.g., approving client accounts, reviewing simple requests, and performing other low-level compliance functions). The "field OSJ" principals are then supervised by a firm's home office principals. Specifically, the commenter was concerned that a "field office" supervisory structure would be prohibited by proposed Supplementary Material .03 because such structure allows a "field OSJ" principal to engage in certain basic compliance tasks related to his own business, and may not meet the previous "close supervision and control" standard.<sup>39</sup> The commenter requested more latitude to create effective compliance supervision systems and an explanation to justify the "disparate impact on IBD firms."

As noted above, proposed Supplementary Material .03 requires effective supervision and control of the sales activities of the on-site principal at the one-person OSJ by a senior principal. The proposed supplementary material does not prohibit the on-site principal at the one-person OSJ from supervising the activities of other associated

---

(May 17, 1993) ("[s]upervision, by its very nature, cannot be performed by the employee himself") (SEC order sustaining application of the New York Stock Exchange's supervisory rule – also cited by Staff Legal Bulletin No. 17 as support for statement that individuals cannot supervise themselves).

<sup>39</sup> FSI.

persons or other offices (e.g., acting as a field principal for other associated persons or offices).

(3) Use of Technological Supervisory Tools

Both commenters also stated that the proposal “ignore[s] the nature of business in today’s high technology environment” and that technology can effectively assist with supervision.<sup>40</sup> Moreover, one commenter stated that the proposal disregards the substantial costs that would be incurred by independent broker-dealers that have long-established business practices of conducting supervision remotely.<sup>41</sup> FINRA recognizes that technological supervisory tools may augment a senior principal’s supervision. However, FINRA believes technology cannot replace the need for a senior principal who is responsible for supervising the sales activities of the on-site principal; conducting regular periodic on-site supervision of a producing principal is necessary to ensure effective supervision. In addition, FINRA notes that the proposed supplementary material does not specify an exact time frame for such on-site supervision. Rather, proposed Supplementary Material .03 provides members with the flexibility to establish a regular periodic schedule for such on-site supervision by the senior principal based on a variety of factors, including the nature and complexity of the securities activities for which the one-person OSJ is responsible, the nature and extent of contact with customers, and the disciplinary history of the on-site principal.

---

<sup>40</sup> LPL, FSI.

<sup>41</sup> LPL.

(d) Comments on Proposed Supplementary Material .04

As detailed above, proposed Supplementary Material .04 (Supervision of Multiple OSJs by a Single Principal) establishes a general presumption that a principal will not be assigned to supervise more than one OSJ. The proposed supplementary material sets forth factors a member should consider if assigning a principal to two or more OSJs. There is a further general presumption that a principal supervising more than two OSJs is unreasonable and such determination will be subject to greater scrutiny, and the member will have a greater burden to evidence the reasonableness of such structure.

One commenter to the Initial Filing supported proposed Supplementary Material .04,<sup>42</sup> but three commenters raised concerns regarding aspects of the proposed supplementary material.<sup>43</sup> Specifically, one commenter objected that the proposed supplementary material was “unnecessarily restrictive” by depriving members of the flexibility to determine how to supervise their OSJs.<sup>44</sup> The same commenter also argued

---

<sup>42</sup> PIABA.

<sup>43</sup> Schwab, SIFMA, FSI. FSI also stated that proposed Supplementary Material .04 and proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(4) should clearly state that firms have discretion to create supervisory systems that are reasonably designed to achieve compliance with applicable FINRA rules and MSRB rules. FINRA notes that proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) already provides the overarching standard that supervisory systems be reasonably designed to achieve compliance with the enumerated laws and rules.

<sup>44</sup> SIFMA. SIFMA also stated in footnote 14 of its comment letter, that it assumes “that proposed Supplementary Material [.04] is not intended to change existing requirements regarding product-specific principals that can be designated for a firm as a whole as opposed to being designated for a particular office, e.g. a member firm’s municipal securities principal. See MSRB Rule G-27.” It is difficult to interpret the specific nature of the commenter’s concerns from this assertion. However, in the context of the commenter’s municipal securities example, FINRA believes that proposed Supplementary Material .04 does not conflict with the specific requirements in MSRB Rule G-27 (Supervision) regarding the obligation of one or more appropriate principals designated under Rule G-27 to supervise the municipal

that the requirement of a “physical presence, on a regular and routine basis” was overly burdensome and unnecessary in light of effective electronic supervisory methods and suggested that FINRA either remove it or provide additional clarification on the phrase.<sup>45</sup> All three commenters objected to the proposed presumption that one principal supervising more than two OSJs is unreasonable,<sup>46</sup> with one commenter also objecting to the presumption that a principal will not be assigned to supervise more than one OSJ.<sup>47</sup> That particular commenter stated that such negative presumptions were inappropriate and could limit the development and design of more effective supervisory models.<sup>48</sup> Finally, one commenter stated that proposed Supplementary Material .04 interchangeably uses the terms “on-site supervisor” and “designated principal” and requested that FINRA clarify that the terms are not intended to encompass a member’s “up-the-chain” reporting structure.<sup>49</sup>

In response, FINRA notes that the presumptions are consistent with the long-standing requirement (and cornerstone of a member’s supervisory structure) in NASD Rule 3010(a)(4) for members to have an on-site principal in each OSJ location, which is

---

securities activity of the dealer and the dealer’s associated persons to ensure compliance with the rules of the MSRB.

<sup>45</sup> SIFMA raised a similar comment on Regulatory Notice 08-24 that the proposed supplementary material’s requirement of a “physical presence” on a regular and routine basis was overly burdensome. As discussed in the Initial Filing, FINRA declined to make a change to the provision. See Exhibit 2b, page 240.

<sup>46</sup> Schwab, SIFMA, FSI.

<sup>47</sup> Schwab.

<sup>48</sup> Schwab.

<sup>49</sup> SIFMA.

being transferred virtually unchanged as proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(4). Thus, the physical presence, on a regular basis, of a principal already is required at each OSJ. FINRA believes the term “physical presence, on a regular basis,” supports the general requirement in NASD Rule 3010(a)(4) to have a principal in each OSJ.

Proposed Supplementary Material .04 provides members with greater flexibility than currently exists under NASD Rule 3010. In recognition of today’s evolving business models, the proposed supplementary material allows members the flexibility to designate and assign one principal to supervise more than one OSJ if the member determines that such supervision is reasonable and effective. However, FINRA expressly included the general presumption to make clear its view that effective supervision by one principal at more than two OSJs presents unique supervisory challenges and should be carefully considered and evidenced by a member. The proposed supplementary material requires a member that is assigning a principal to supervise more than one OSJ to consider, among other things, whether the OSJ locations are sufficiently close in proximity to ensure that the principal is physically present at each location on a regular and routine basis. In addition, as discussed above, while a member has the flexibility to use appropriate technology as part of its supervisory systems, FINRA does not believe that such technology can replace the effectiveness of on-site supervision. Thus, FINRA declines to remove this requirement.

In response to the comment to clarify the use of the terms “on-site supervisor” and “designated principal” in Supplementary Material .04 to make it clear that the terms are not intended to encompass a member’s “up-the-chain” reporting structure, FINRA clarifies that, for purposes of this provision, the two terms refer to one person – the on-

site principal assigned and designated to supervise the OSJ pursuant to proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(4).<sup>50</sup>

(e) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(2) and Supplementary Material .06

As stated above, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(2) requires that a member have supervisory procedures for the review by a registered principal, evidenced in writing, of all transactions relating to the member's investment banking or securities business. Proposed Supplementary Material .06 (Risk-based Review of Member's Investment Banking and Securities Business) permits a member to use a risk-based system to review these transactions.

Two commenters to the Initial Filing requested that FINRA clarify in the body of FINRA Rule 3110(b)(2) that members may use risk-based reviews of their investment banking and securities transactions.<sup>51</sup> Alternatively, one commenter requested that FINRA eliminate the word "all" in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(2) to clarify that the rule language is modified by proposed Supplementary Material .06.<sup>52</sup>

FINRA declines to make the suggested changes. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(2) transfers into the Consolidated FINRA Rulebook a member's fundamental obligation regarding principal review of all transactions relating to its investment banking and securities business, while at the same time providing supplementary material that

---

<sup>50</sup> FINRA also noted in the Initial Filing that, in response to comments, it had modified the proposed supplementary material to make it clear that the presumption applies only to the designation of the on-site principal supervisor required for FINRA Rule 3110(a)(4) purposes in each OSJ location.

<sup>51</sup> SIFMA, NSCP.

<sup>52</sup> SIFMA.

permits, but does not require, a member to conduct risk-based reviews of such transactions. Also, as FINRA noted in the Initial Filing, supplementary material is part of the rule, and FINRA believes that locating the risk-based discussion in Supplementary Material .06 improves the readability of the rule without affecting the weight or significance of the provision.

In addition, as FINRA stated in the Initial Filing the term “risk-based,” which the proposed rule uses in several places, describes the type of methodology a member may use to identify and prioritize for review those areas that pose the greatest risk of potential securities laws and SRO rule violations. FINRA acknowledges that members may need to prioritize their review processes due to the volume of information that must be reviewed by using a review methodology based on a reasonable sampling of information in which the sample is designed to discern the degree of overall compliance, the areas that pose the greatest numbers and risks of violation, and any possibly needed changes to firm policies and procedures. FINRA believes that allowing risk-based review in limited circumstances improves investor protection by ensuring that those areas that pose the greatest potential for investor harm are reviewed more quickly to uncover potential violations.

(f) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) and Supplementary Materials .07-.10

(1) Review of Internal Communications

As proposed in the Initial Filing, FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) (Review of Correspondence and Internal Communications) would require a member to have procedures to review incoming and outgoing written (including electronic)

correspondence and internal communications relating to its investment banking or securities business. The supervisory procedures must ensure that the member properly identifies and handles in accordance with firm procedures, customer complaints, instructions, funds and securities, and communications that are of a subject matter requiring review under FINRA or MSRB rules and the federal securities laws. Also as originally proposed, Supplementary Material .07 (Risk-based Review of Correspondence and Internal Communications) would permit a member to use risk-based principles to decide the extent to which additional policies and procedures for the review of incoming and outgoing written (including electronic) correspondence with the public and internal communications that fall outside of the subject matters listed in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) are appropriate for its business and structure.

A number of commenters to the Initial Filing suggested that proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) and proposed Supplementary Material .07 could be read to create a new affirmative obligation to supervise all written (including electronic) internal communications relating to investment banking and securities activities.<sup>53</sup> Commenters requested that FINRA either revise these provisions to reflect the guidance in Regulatory Notice 07-59 (December 2007) regarding the review of internal communications<sup>54</sup> or that FINRA remove the review requirements for internal communications (including the use of a risk-based review standard) from the provisions.<sup>55</sup>

---

<sup>53</sup> CAI, ICI, T. Rowe Price, Schwab, FSI, SIFMA.

<sup>54</sup> CAI, ICI, T. Rowe Price, SIFMA.

<sup>55</sup> FSI, Schwab.



In response to the commenters' concerns, FINRA has modified proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) and Supplementary Material .07 to more precisely reflect the guidance in Regulatory Notice 07-59 that a member must have supervisory procedures to provide for the member's review of its internal communications to properly identify communications that are of a subject matter that require review under FINRA or MSRB rules and the federal securities laws and that, by employing risk-based principles, the member must decide the extent to which additional policies and procedures for the review of additional internal communications are necessary for its business and structure. These modifications reflect FINRA's intent, as noted in the Initial Filing, to codify Regulatory Notice 07-59's guidance regarding the supervision of electronic communications.<sup>56</sup>

(2) Evidence of Review

Proposed Supplementary Material .08 (Evidence of Review of Correspondence and Internal Communications) clarifies that merely opening a communication is not sufficient review. Instead, a member must identify what communication was reviewed, the identity of the reviewer, the date of review, and the actions taken by the member as a result of any significant regulatory issues identified during the review.

---

<sup>56</sup> One commenter, ICI, also questioned the meaning of the phrase "and funds and securities" in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4)'s language stating that a member's supervisory procedures must "ensure that the member properly identifies 'and handle[s] in accordance with firm procedures, customer complaints, instructions, and funds and securities, and communications that are of a subject matter that require review under FINRA and MSRB rules.'" The word "and" before "funds and securities" was a typographical error. As corrected, the provision requires that a member's supervisory procedures "must ensure that the member properly identifies and handles in accordance with firm procedures, customer complaints, instructions, funds and securities, and communications that are of a subject matter that require review under FINRA and MSRB rules."

One commenter requested that FINRA delete the provision stating that merely opening a communication is not sufficient review.<sup>57</sup> FINRA addressed this issue in the Initial Filing and declined to make the suggested change. As noted in the Initial Filing, proposed Supplementary Material .08 codifies existing guidance that FINRA believes remains appropriate, especially as it is unclear how an opened communication, by itself, would be sufficient to demonstrate actual review of the communication.<sup>58</sup> For this reason, FINRA declines to delete the provision.

The same commenter also requested that FINRA clarify what other evidence of review is necessary if an email does not raise any issues that warrant follow-up. FINRA does not believe further clarification is necessary as proposed Supplementary Material .08 specifies the required evidence of review. As noted above, the proposed supplementary material requires a member to identify what communication was reviewed, the identity of the reviewer, the date of review, and the actions taken by the member as a result of any significant regulatory issues identified during the review. Where review has not identified any such issues, this last requirement would not apply.

The commenter also suggests that FINRA assist members' management of recordkeeping costs by clarifying that a member does not have to retain the specified information fields required by Supplementary Material .08 for communications that are reviewed through electronic review systems or lexicon-based screening tools if those messages do not generate review alerts. FINRA declines to accept this suggestion; the

---

<sup>57</sup> SIFMA.

<sup>58</sup> See also Regulatory Notice 07-59 (December 2007) (“Members should remind their reviewers that merely opening the communication will not be deemed a sufficient review.”).

required documentation is necessary to demonstrate that the communication was actually reviewed. In addition, failing to record and retain such information, such as the identity of the reviewer, could be contrary to a member's record retention obligations required under both FINRA and SEC rules.<sup>59</sup>

(3) Delegation of Review Functions

Proposed Supplementary Material .09 (Delegation of Correspondence and Internal Communication Review Functions) permits a supervisor/principal to delegate certain review functions, while remaining ultimately responsible for the performance of all necessary supervisory reviews.

One commenter to the Initial Filing suggested that the proposed supplementary material be included in the body of proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4).<sup>60</sup> FINRA declines to make the suggested change. As stated above, supplementary material is part of the rule, and FINRA believes that locating this provision in Supplementary Material .09 improves the readability of the rule without affecting the weight or significance of the provision.

(4) Retention of Correspondence and Internal Communications

Proposed Supplementary Material .10 (Retention of Correspondence and Internal Communications) requires, among other things, that a member retain internal communications and correspondence of associated persons relating to the member's

---

<sup>59</sup> See NASD Rule 3010(d)(3) (Retention of Correspondence) (to be replaced by proposed Supplementary Material .10) (both provisions require that, among other things, the person who reviewed correspondence be ascertainable from the member's retained records); see also SEA Rule 17a-4(b)(4) (requiring, among other things, that a broker-dealer's retained communications records include any approvals of communications sent).

<sup>60</sup> SIFMA.

investment banking or securities business for the period of time and accessibility specified in SEA Rule 17a-4(b) (not less than three years, the first two years in an easily accessible place).<sup>61</sup>

One commenter to the Initial Filing requested that FINRA expand the record retention period in proposed Supplementary Material .10 to six years to match the eligibility provisions for customer arbitration disputes in FINRA Rule 12206 (Time Limits).<sup>62</sup> FINRA declines to make the suggested change. As noted in the Initial Filing, the proposed rule purposefully aligns the record retention period for communications with the SEC's record retention period for the same types of communications to achieve consistent regulation in this area.

(g) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5)

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5) (Review of Customer Complaints) requires members to have supervisory procedures to capture, acknowledge, and respond to all written (including electronic) customer complaints.

(1) New Requirement for Certain Members

One commenter to the Initial Filing noted that the requirement to “acknowledge” customer complaints would be a new requirement for firms currently required to comply only with NASD rules.<sup>63</sup> FINRA previously addressed this comment in the Initial Filing

---

<sup>61</sup> 17 CFR 240.17a-4(b).

<sup>62</sup> PIABA. PIABA also requested that FINRA propose a rule requiring that records pertaining to correspondence and internal communications as well as any other customer-related documents, be made available upon request to customers and former customers within a reasonable time and at no charge. FINRA considers the comment to be outside the scope of the proposed rule change.

<sup>63</sup> Schwab.

and acknowledged that this requirement would be a new requirement for many FINRA members. Nevertheless, FINRA believes that the investor protection that this provision would provide outweighs any potential compliance burdens because requiring members to acknowledge customer complaints will help to ensure that customers are timely notified that their complaints have been received and recorded, and that they can expect the issues raised in their complaints to be addressed within a reasonable period. In addition, the records of acknowledgements should provide supervisory personnel with another tool for confirming that the issues raised in complaints are ultimately addressed through timely responses. The acknowledgment requirement also should help to focus members' attention on specific situations where investor harm may be occurring, as well as to alert members to more general problems customers may be having with their registered representatives, products, or services. In this regard, the acknowledgement requirement may serve to strengthen members' risk assessment capabilities. Further, the absence in the proposed rule of a specific time period in which members must acknowledge their receipt of customer complaints provides members a certain amount of flexibility in designing their supervisory procedures to address this new responsibility. As noted in the Initial Filing, however, members would be expected to explain the reasonableness of a period in excess of 30 days.

(2) Exclusion of Oral Complaints

One commenter supported the decision to include only written customer complaints in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5).<sup>64</sup> Another commenter, however, stated that members should be required to reduce an oral complaint to writing or to provide the

---

<sup>64</sup> T. Rowe Price.

customer with a form.<sup>65</sup> As FINRA noted in the Initial Filing, FINRA declined to include oral complaints because they are difficult to capture and assess, whereas members can more readily capture and assess written complaints. For these reasons, FINRA continues to believe that proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5) should include only written customer complaints. However, as FINRA stated in the Initial Filing, FINRA encourages members to provide customers with a form or other format that will allow customers to detail their complaints in writing.<sup>66</sup> In addition, FINRA continues to remind members that the failure to address any customer complaint, written or oral, may be a violation of FINRA Rule 2010.

(3) Guidance on Certain Types of Customer Complaints

One commenter asked how FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5)'s proposed requirements would apply to repetitious, threatening, or anonymous complaints received by members. Specifically, the commenter asked whether a member could address repeated complaints from the same person on the same issue by responding only once to the issue and informing the complainant that no further responses would be forthcoming. The commenter also requested that FINRA amend proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5) to recognize that members cannot respond to anonymous customer complaints.<sup>67</sup> In

---

<sup>65</sup> PIABA.

<sup>66</sup> See Exhibit 2b, page 249.

<sup>67</sup> T. Rowe Price. The commenter also requested that FINRA clarify that anonymous complaints do not need to be considered complaints for purposes of FINRA Rule 4530 (Reporting Requirements). FINRA considers the commenter's request for clarification regarding FINRA Rule 4530 to be outside the scope of the proposed rule change, though FINRA notes that the FINRA Rule 4530 reporting system instructs members regarding how to report anonymous complaints for purposes of the rule.

addition, the commenter asked whether an oral response to a complaint would be appropriate, as long as the member maintained sufficient records to document the response.

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5) was drafted in a manner to provide members with the flexibility to design supervisory procedures that would be appropriate for each member's size, business model, and the volume and type of complaints received. Accordingly, the proposed provision does not set forth prescriptive requirements a member must use to acknowledge and respond to a written complaint or how a firm must handle repetitious, threatening, or anonymous complaints. For many customer complaints, a member may evidence both its acknowledgement and response in one communication. For complaints raising multiple or complicated issues, members may choose first to acknowledge the complaint and send a following response after completing a review of the issues raised. With respect to repetitious complaints from the same individual that raise no new issues, a member may choose to provide a response only once. A member may also consider whether to include a notation on the response that the member will not provide additional responses to subsequent complaints from that individual raising the same issues. For complaints containing threats, in addition to acknowledging and responding to the complaint, the member may wish to adopt procedures to review such complaints in light of the potential seriousness of the threat and decide on appropriate action, up to, and including, contacting the appropriate law enforcement authority, if deemed necessary. FINRA also notes that, while members would not be able to acknowledge or respond to truly anonymous complaints, a member

would still have an obligation to capture and review the complaint to determine whether it contains a legitimate grievance.

(h) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6) and Supplementary Material .11

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6) (Documentation and Supervision of Supervisory Personnel) is based largely on existing provisions in NASD Rule 3010(b)(3) requiring a member's supervisory procedures to set forth the member's supervisory system and to include a record of the member's supervisory personnel with such details as titles, registration status, locations, and responsibilities. The proposed rule also includes two new provisions:

- proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6)(C) requiring a member to have procedures prohibiting its supervisory personnel from supervising their own activities and reporting to, or having their compensation or continued employment determined by, a person the supervisor is supervising (the provision also provides a limited size and resources exception to this general requirement); and
- proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6)(D) requiring a member to have procedures to prevent the standards of supervision required pursuant to proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) from being reduced in any manner due to any conflicts of interest that may be present with respect to the associated person being supervised, such as the person's position, the amount of revenue such person generates for the firm, or any compensation that the supervisor may derive from the associated person being supervised.



Proposed Supplementary Material .11 (Supervision of Supervisory Personnel) provides that a member generally will need to rely on the exception provided in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6)(C) only because it is a sole proprietor in a single-person firm or where a supervisor holds a very senior executive position within the firm.

(1) Commission Overrides

One commenter requested that FINRA add rule language explaining that the prohibition against supervisors having their compensation determined by a person who is supervised, does not include a supervisor receiving commission overrides.<sup>68</sup> FINRA addressed this comment in the Initial Filing and declined to make the suggested change. FINRA noted in the Initial Filing that, although a supervised person may affect his or her supervisor's compensation (through overrides or in other ways), proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6) concerns only those situations where a supervised person directly controls a supervisor's compensation or continued employment. In the commission override context, however, the member would still need to address this conflict in its procedures; that is, the override may not be a factor in reducing the standard of supervision in any manner. For these reasons, FINRA declines to make the suggested change. In addition, FINRA notes that the commenter expressly agreed with FINRA's statements on this point in the Initial Filing and has not provided additional information to support adding the suggested rule language.

(2) Conflicts of Interest

Some commenters expressed concern that requiring members to have procedures to prevent the supervision standards from being reduced in any manner due to any

---

<sup>68</sup> FSI.

conflicts of interest that may be present creates a strict liability standard that would require members to eliminate any and all conflicts of interest that could be inconsistent with existing supervisory roles, no matter how slight.<sup>69</sup> Commenters suggested that FINRA either eliminate the provision or amend the provision to include a reasonableness standard.<sup>70</sup>

FINRA disagrees with this strict liability argument and declines to eliminate the provision. The reasonably designed standard that applies to the supervisory procedures required throughout proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b) does not recognize a strict liability obligation requiring identification and elimination of all conflicts of interest. Rather, the reasonably designed standard recognizes that while a supervisory system cannot guarantee strict compliance, the system must be a product of sound thinking and within the bounds of common sense, taking into consideration the factors that are unique to a member's business.<sup>71</sup> Accordingly, a member's conflict of interest procedures should reflect a member's sound, common sense identification of potential conflicts of interest, based on factors unique to the member's business, and address how the member will prevent these conflicts from reducing in any manner the standards of supervision for its supervisory personnel.

---

<sup>69</sup> Schwab, SIFMA, FSI. As part of its argument, FSI noted that the Initial Filing's discussion of examples of potential conflicts of interest included "any other factor that would present a conflict" and asked that FINRA clarify that this language would apply only to conflicts of interest that are known, or should reasonably be known, to the firm.

<sup>70</sup> Schwab, SIFMA.

<sup>71</sup> See Notice to Members 99-45 (June 1999).

FINRA also declines the suggestion to include a reasonableness standard. As FINRA noted in the Initial Filing, amending the proposed conflict of interest requirement in this manner would have the effect of altering the standards within the rule that describe the outcome the procedures should try to achieve, resulting in an impermissible relaxation of the standard around which the rule is designed.

(3) Limited Exception

One commenter stated, without additional detail, that there were “potentially limitless” situations where a member would need to rely on the proposed exception from the general supervisory requirements and requested that FINRA amend proposed Supplementary Material .11 to provide only illustrative examples of when a member could rely on the exception.<sup>72</sup> FINRA declines to make the suggested change. The proposed exception is specifically based on a member’s inability to comply with the general supervisory requirements because of the member’s size or supervisory personnel’s position within the firm, and proposed Supplementary Material .11 reflects FINRA’s belief that a member will generally need to rely on the exception only because it is a sole proprietor in a single-person firm or where a supervisor holds a very senior executive position within the firm. However, a member may still rely on the exception in other instances where it cannot comply because of its size or supervisory personnel’s position within the firm, provided the member documents the factors used to reach its determination and how the supervisory arrangement with respect to the supervisory personnel otherwise comports with proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a).

---

<sup>72</sup> CAI.

(i) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(7) and Supplementary Material .12

FINRA Rule 3110(b)(7) (Maintenance of Written Supervisory Procedures) would require a member to retain and keep current, a copy of the member's written supervisory procedures at each OSJ and at each location where supervisory activities are conducted on behalf of the member. As proposed in the Initial Filing, the member would also have to communicate any amendments to its written supervisory procedures throughout its organization. Proposed Supplementary Material .12 (Use of Electronic Media to Communicate Written Supervisory Procedures) would permit a member to satisfy its obligation to communicate its written supervisory procedures, and any amendments thereto, using electronic media, provided that the member complies with certain conditions.

(1) Communicating Written Supervisory Procedures

Several commenters to the Initial Filing requested that FINRA revise proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(7) and Supplementary Material .12 to require that members communicate such material only to relevant associated persons and/or supervisory personnel rather than to all associated persons.<sup>73</sup> The commenters suggested it would be inappropriate to communicate written supervisory procedures and amendments throughout a firm if those procedures or amendments are relevant only to a limited business line or set of associated persons. In response to these concerns, FINRA has revised proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(7) and Supplementary Material .12 to clarify that a member is responsible for promptly communicating its written supervisory procedures

---

<sup>73</sup> SIFMA, T. Rowe Price, NSCP (requesting changes to Supplementary Material .12), Schwab (requesting changes to FINRA Rule 3110(b)(7)).

and amendments to all associated persons to whom such written supervisory procedures and amendments are relevant based on their activities and responsibilities. FINRA declines to adopt the suggestion to limit the requirement to distribute written supervisory procedures and amendments to “supervisory personnel.” As noted further below, all associated persons are deemed to have knowledge of and are subject to a member’s supervisory procedures and amendments. Requiring a member to communicate to all associated persons, and not just “supervisory personnel,” the written supervisory procedures and amendment relevant to their activities helps ensure that the member’s associated persons have this requisite knowledge.

(2) Accessibility of Written Supervisory Procedures

As proposed in the Initial Filing, Supplementary Material .12 required that a member using electronic media to communicate its written supervisory procedures make its procedures “quickly and easily accessible” to associated persons through, for example, the member’s intranet system. One commenter requested that the term “quickly and easily accessible” be modified to “readily accessible,” which the commenter contended is a term regularly used in FINRA and SEC rules.<sup>74</sup> In response, FINRA has modified proposed Supplementary Material .12 to use this term.

(3) Use of “Promptly”

The same commenter also requested that FINRA delete the term “promptly” from proposed Supplementary Material .12’s requirement that members promptly post all written supervisory procedures amendments to the electronic media. Instead, the commenter requested that FINRA require that the written supervisory procedures be

---

<sup>74</sup> SIFMA.

“timely communicated.” FINRA, however, declines to make this change as it views “promptly” and “timely” as having the same meaning in the context of updating and distributing written supervisory procedures amendments. In addition, FINRA has amended proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(7) to clarify that each member must promptly amend its written supervisory procedures to reflect changes in applicable securities laws or regulations, including FINRA and MSRB rules, and as changes occur in its supervisory system and has included in the proposed rule a member’s general obligation to promptly communicate its written supervisory procedures and amendments. FINRA clarifies that, for purposes of distributing a member’s written supervisory procedures amendments, “promptly” means prior to the effective date of any changes (or as expeditiously as possible following any immediately effective changes) in the securities laws or regulations or FINRA and MSRB rules necessitating the amendments.

(4) Notification of “Substantive” Amendments

In addition, the commenter requested that FINRA revise the proposed supplementary material’s requirement to notify associated persons of amendments to a member’s written supervisory procedures to require notification of only “substantive” amendments. FINRA declines to make the suggested change, especially as it is unclear what standard members could use to consistently identify a “substantive” amendment for these purposes. FINRA, however, has amended this provision to require that associated persons be notified that amendments relevant to their activities and responsibilities have been made to the written supervisory procedures.

(5) Verifying Associated Persons' Review of Amendments

As proposed in the Initial Filing, Supplementary Material .12 required that a member using electronic media to communicate its written supervisory procedures be able to verify, at least once each calendar year through electronic tracking, written certifications, or other means that associated persons have reviewed the written supervisory procedures. Commenters requested that FINRA eliminate the verification requirement or revise the provision to apply only to supervisory personnel.<sup>75</sup> As one commenter noted, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(7) does not contain a similar requirement for the dissemination of hard copies of written supervisory procedures.<sup>76</sup> In response, FINRA has deleted this requirement from proposed Supplementary Material .12. FINRA views such annual verification process as unnecessary in light of the fact that all associated persons are deemed to have knowledge of and are subject to a member's supervisory procedures and amendments irrespective of whether members verify that their associated persons have reviewed such procedures.

(j) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c) and Supplementary Materials .14-.15

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(1) (Internal Inspections), based largely on NASD Rule 3010(c)(1), retains the existing requirements for each member to review, at least annually, the businesses in which it engages and inspect each office on a specified schedule. The provision also retains the existing requirement that the member's annual review must be reasonably designed to assist the member in detecting and preventing

---

<sup>75</sup> SIFMA, Schwab (eliminate), NSCP (revise).

<sup>76</sup> SIFMA.

violations of, and achieving compliance with, applicable securities laws and regulations and FINRA and MSRB rules.

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(3)(A) requires members to prevent the inspection standards required pursuant to proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(1) from being reduced in any manner due to any conflicts of interest that may be present, including but not limited to, economic, commercial, or financial interests in the associated persons and businesses being inspected.

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(3)(B) generally prohibits an associated person from conducting a location's inspection if the person is either assigned to that location or is directly or indirectly supervised by someone assigned to that location. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(3)(C) provides an exception from these general prohibitions, while proposed Supplementary Material .15 (Exception to Persons Prohibited from Conducting Inspections) sets forth the general presumption that only a member with one office or an independent contractor business model will need to rely upon the exception.

Proposed Supplementary Material .14 (General Presumption of Three-Year Limit for Periodic Inspection Schedules) sets forth a general presumption of a three-year limit for periodic non-branch location inspection schedules.

(1) Reference to Inspection Standards

One commenter objected to proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(3)(A)'s reference to FINRA Rule 3110(c)(1) on the basis that this subparagraph does not contain any inspection standards.<sup>77</sup> However, as noted above, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(1) retains the requirement that a member's annual review of its business (which would

---

<sup>77</sup> NSCP.



include location inspections conducted during that review) must be reasonably designed to assist the member in detecting and preventing violations of, and achieving compliance with, applicable securities laws and regulations and with applicable FINRA and MSRB rules.<sup>78</sup>

(2) Conflicts of Interest

Some commenters suggested that proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(3)(A) creates a strict liability standard that would require a firm to identify and eliminate any conflicts of interest, no matter how slight, that would prevent a location's inspection standards from being reduced in any manner and suggested that the provision be amended to include a reasonableness standard.<sup>79</sup> FINRA disagrees with commenters' strict liability argument. The standard does not require identification and elimination of all possible conflicts of interest. Rather, the proposed provision is intended to address conflicts of interest that would cause diminished inspection standards for a location that, in turn, could result in a failure to detect violative conduct committed at that location. FINRA also does not believe proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(3)(A) should include a reasonableness standard. As FINRA noted in the Initial Filing, this proposed requirement does not pertain to a member's supervisory procedures, which a member must "reasonably design" to achieve compliance with applicable federal laws and regulations and SRO rules, but instead defines a standard around which inspections must be conducted.

---

<sup>78</sup> NSCP also asks that FINRA clarify that the term "reduced in any manner" means that the frequency of internal inspections should not be reduced because of any conflicts of interest. FINRA notes that the term "reduced in any manner" does not have a fixed interpretation, but rather should be considered within the context of proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(1)'s reasonably designed inspection standards discussed above.

<sup>79</sup> Schwab, SIFMA.

(3) Associated Persons Conducting Inspections

One commenter requested deleting proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(3)(B)'s proposed restrictions prohibiting certain associated persons from conducting a location's inspection on the basis that the restrictions would otherwise force firms to remove valuable on-site personnel who routinely conduct inspections and carry out supervisory procedures in the office.<sup>80</sup> As stated in the Initial Filing, FINRA believes that the proposed rule change provides members with sufficient flexibility to conduct their inspections using only firm personnel. In addition, the proposed rule provides an exception to the proposed restrictions for those members that cannot comply with the provision, either because of their size or business model. For these reasons, FINRA declines to make the suggested change.

(4) Reliance on the Limited Size and Resources Exception

One commenter requested that FINRA amend proposed Supplementary Material .15 to include home or administrative office personnel conducting home or administrative office inspections as one of the enumerated situations covered by the presumption.<sup>81</sup> Another commenter stated that it should not have to document its reasons for relying on the exception from the general inspection restrictions, especially when the documentation will not be in line with the general presumption in proposed Supplementary Material .15. The commenter also requested that FINRA revise the proposed supplementary material to provide only illustrative examples of when a member may rely upon the exception.<sup>82</sup>

---

<sup>80</sup> CAI.

<sup>81</sup> CAI.

<sup>82</sup> T. Rowe Price.

FINRA declines to make the suggested changes. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(3)(B) requires that any reliance on the exception from its general restrictions must be documented. A member's documentation of its reliance on the exception is crucial to understanding whether the member has inspection procedures that are reasonably designed to assist the member in detecting and preventing violations of, and achieving compliance with, applicable securities laws and regulations, and with applicable FINRA and MSRB rules.

(5) Presumption of Three-Year Limit for Periodic Inspection Schedules

One commenter requested that FINRA eliminate proposed Supplementary Material .14 on the basis that it would be problematic for firms to meet the proposed supplementary material's presumption of a three-year limit for periodic non-branch location inspection schedules when conducting inspections for locations that, despite being used only one-day per calendar year, would be considered non-branch locations.<sup>83</sup> FINRA declines to make the suggested change. As noted in the Initial Filing, proposed Supplementary Material .14 merely establishes a three-year presumption and provides members with the flexibility to use an inspection schedule period that is either shorter or longer than three years. If a member chooses to use a periodic inspection schedule longer than three years, then the proposed supplementary material requires the member to properly document the factors used in determining the appropriateness of the longer schedule.

---

<sup>83</sup> NSCP.

(k) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)

(1) General Requirement

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(1) (Transaction Review and Investigation) requires a member to have supervisory procedures to review securities transactions that are effected for a member's or its associated persons' accounts, as well as any other "covered account," to identify trades that may violate the provisions of the SEA, its regulations, or FINRA rules prohibiting insider trading and manipulative and deceptive devices.

One commenter suggested that the proposed rule should be limited to identifying insider trading and not require trades to be reviewed for possible violations of rules regarding "manipulative and deceptive devices," especially as retail brokerages are already obligated under existing rules to review accounts for that type of activity.<sup>84</sup> The commenter noted that SEA Rule 10b5-1(a) states that "manipulative and deceptive devices" includes, among other things, insider trading. The commenter argued that "other things" could reasonably be expected to encompass manipulation of security prices as described in Section 9 of the SEA and asserted that detecting that type of activity could be costly and burdensome, especially for online brokerage services that would be "forced to establish electronic feeds of trading activity in covered accounts held at other member firms to enable the 'computerized surveillance of account activity' in those accounts."

The required review in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(1) for "trades that may violate the provisions of the Exchange Act, the rules thereunder, or FINRA rules

---

<sup>84</sup> NSCP.

prohibiting insider trading and manipulative and deceptive devices” is taken from existing obligations in Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.21 (Trade Review and Investigation). FINRA believes that the continued use of this standard is appropriate for many of the same reasons identified by the Commission when it approved NYSE Rule 342.21. In approving NYSE Rule 342.21, the Commission noted that, among other things, the increased surveillance mandated by the rule “should have a positive impact upon the compliance efforts of Exchange members and member organizations[.]”<sup>85</sup> In addition, the Commission found that “mandating such a thorough review will not only increase the possibility of detecting illegal trades, but also will have a deterrent effect on insider trading and manipulative and deceptive practices.”<sup>86</sup> FINRA believes that the benefits identified by the Commission, which will continue to be present by adopting the standards of NYSE Rule 342.21 into the Consolidated FINRA Rulebook, will help to prevent fraudulent and manipulative acts and practices, promote just and equitable principles of trade, and protect investors, particularly since the provision covers the review of trading activity of the member in addition to its associated persons.

FINRA also notes that there is no obligation on members to establish electronic feeds of trading activity at other firms. As discussed in detail below, FINRA has revised the definition of “covered account” to clarify a member’s obligations regarding which accounts must be reviewed. Under the new definition, members are required to review (1) accounts of an associated person (and certain of his or her family members) that are held at or introduced by the member; and (2) accounts held away from the member if the

---

<sup>85</sup> Securities Exchange Act Release No. 25763 (May 27, 1988), 53 FR 20925 (June 7, 1988) (Order Approving File No. SR-NYSE-87-10).

<sup>86</sup> Id.

associated person is required to disclose the account pursuant to FINRA rules (currently, NASD Rule 3050 (Transactions for or by Associated Persons) and Incorporated NYSE Rule 407 (Transactions—Employees of Members, Member Organizations and the Exchange)). Thus, the only outside trading activity members are required to review under this provision is activity in a covered account that is disclosed to the member pursuant to other FINRA rules.<sup>87</sup> In addition, FINRA emphasizes that firms are permitted to take a risk-based approach to monitoring trading activity.

One commenter stated that the Initial Filing “appears to infer that firms may be required to, at a minimum, conduct periodic reviews of trading” and did not agree that this would always be the case for all firm personnel when using a risk-based review, as provided for under Rule 3110(d).<sup>88</sup> In the Initial Filing, FINRA stated that a “member’s procedures should take into consideration the nature of the member’s business, which includes an assessment of the risks presented by different transactions and different departments within a firm. Thus, while some members may need to develop restricted lists and/or watch lists, other members may only need to periodically review employee and proprietary trading. . . . [T]here is no requirement that a member examine every trade of every employee or every proprietary trade.” As noted, the review will be informed by the firm’s business model, and firms may determine that certain departments or

---

<sup>87</sup> FINRA notes that NASD Rule 3050(b)(2) requires the firm at which the trading activity is taking place to provide the member with duplicate confirmations, account statements, or other account information upon written request. Incorporated NYSE Rule 407(a) generally requires the member to promptly send duplicate confirmations and account statements.

<sup>88</sup> CAI.

employees pose a greater risk and examine trading in those accounts accordingly. There is no implied obligation on firms as to how best to conduct the reviews.

One commenter expressed concerns about a firm's ability to prevent violations of insider trading or the use of manipulative and deceptive devices, especially when supervising account activity occurring in an account held at another firm in which an associated person has a beneficial interest, where the firm will, at best, receive post transaction notification through confirmation statements.<sup>89</sup> The commenter asked FINRA to clarify that a firm's supervisory obligations for brokerage accounts held outside of the member is limited to detecting and reporting indicia of potential insider trading or use of manipulative and deceptive devices.

Section 15(g) of the SEA requires broker-dealers to "establish, maintain, and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed . . . to prevent the misuse . . . of material, nonpublic information by such broker or dealer or any person associated with such broker or dealer."<sup>90</sup> Transaction review is one tool for firms in meeting this statutory obligation, in addition to steps such as information barriers and restricted lists that broker-dealers may implement to meet this requirement. Reviewing transactions can also help firms spot potential weaknesses in, or violations of, other procedures. Robust transaction review also provides a deterrent effect that can prevent insider trading and other manipulative or deceptive trading activity by associated persons. As noted above, the only account activity outside of the member firm that it must review under this provision is trading activity in certain accounts reported to the firm pursuant to other

---

<sup>89</sup> FSI.

<sup>90</sup> 15 U.S.C. 78q(g).

FINRA rules, and FINRA recognizes that the information firms receive regarding outside accounts may be less timely and less comprehensive than information firms have available with respect to accounts they hold or introduce.

One commenter requested that FINRA provide a substantial implementation period because implementing the new review process will be burdensome and time consuming, especially in light of the “covered accounts” definition.<sup>91</sup> FINRA will provide firms with adequate time to develop and establish policies and procedures for complying with new rules and obligations. FINRA notes, however, that the proposed procedures, in large part, help implement existing obligations for broker-dealers pursuant to Section 15(g) of the SEA. Thus, while some firms may need to revise and update procedures to comply with new requirements, FINRA expects that many members will already have some level of policies and procedures in place to meet their existing obligations under Section 15(g) of the SEA.

(2) “Covered Accounts”

As proposed in the Initial Filing, FINRA Rule 3110(d)(3)(A) defined “covered account” to include (i) any account held by the spouse, child, son-in-law, or daughter-in-law of a person associated with the member where such account is introduced or carried by the member; (ii) any account in which a person associated with the member has a beneficial interest; and (iii) any account over which a person associated with the member has the authority to make investment decisions. FINRA, however, has revised the definition as described below in response to comments.

---

<sup>91</sup> CAI.



One commenter asserted that the definition of “covered account” was unduly narrow and should include an associated person’s parents, siblings, mother-in-law, and father-in-law, as well as any life partner.<sup>92</sup> Other commenters argued that the definition was too broad. For example, one commenter suggested limiting the scope of (ii) and (iii) to accounts introduced or carried by the member<sup>93</sup> while another commenter suggested that FINRA use a more uniform definition that does not differentiate between accounts that are introduced or carried by the member versus those that are not.<sup>94</sup> Other commenters stated that the definition of “covered account” should not include accounts of associated persons’ adult children or their spouses.<sup>95</sup> One commenter stated that adult children and their spouses are under no obligation to provide associated persons with information related to their accounts introduced or carried by the member.<sup>96</sup> Another commenter asserted that extending review to this class of accounts will require an unnecessary and burdensome layer of filtering to an already “robust” system of compliance with no added benefit.<sup>97</sup>

---

<sup>92</sup> PIABA.

<sup>93</sup> NSCP.

<sup>94</sup> SIFMA. This commenter also stated its belief that, for carrying members, an account should not be subject to review only by virtue of its being introduced by an unaffiliated correspondent broker. FINRA questions whether such accounts would generally be subject to review under the proposed rule because an account held by a carrying firm for an unaffiliated correspondent broker would generally not be an account of the carrying firm or one of its associated persons.

<sup>95</sup> Schwab, T. Rowe Price.

<sup>96</sup> Schwab.

<sup>97</sup> T. Rowe Price.

In response to these comments, FINRA has revised the definition of “covered account.” As amended, the transaction review requirements in the proposed rule apply to two types of “covered accounts”: (i) certain accounts held at or introduced by the member and (ii) accounts that are reported to the member pursuant to other FINRA rules. Consequently, firms are under no obligation under this provision to review transaction information in accounts to which they do not have access to confirmations and account statements. In addition, FINRA has amended the definition of “covered account” to add the accounts of parents, siblings, fathers-in-law, mothers-in-law, and domestic partners if the account is held at or introduced by the member. Although some commenters requested that FINRA exclude accounts of adult children and spouses, the primary purpose of the rule is to help firms identify insider trading, and FINRA does not view the accounts of an associated person’s adult children and spouses as presenting less risk for that type of trading activity than other accounts.<sup>98</sup> Thus, for those accounts in the first category above (i.e., those held at or introduced by the member), FINRA has expanded the definition to include additional family members. FINRA has also clarified that the only accounts held away from the member (or the member’s clearing firm) that fall

---

<sup>98</sup> See, e.g., Securities Exchange Act Release No. 43154 (August 15, 2000), 65 FR 51716 (August 24, 2000) (noting that the Commission’s experience “indicates that most instances of insider trading between or among family members involve spouses, parents and children, or siblings”). See also Securities Exchange Act Release No. 42259 (December 20, 1999), 64 FR 72590, 72604 (December 28, 1999) (noting that the inclusion of children in proposed Rule 10b5-2 was not intended to be limited to minor children because the Commission’s “enforcement cases in this area typically involve communications between parents and adult sons or daughters”). For this same reason, FINRA declines to incorporate the definitions in NYSE Information Memo 89-17 (April 4, 1989), which excepted from the covered accounts outlined in NYSE Information Memo 88-21 (July 29, 1988) those accounts held by children of employees and their spouses who do not reside in the same household with or are not financially dependent on the employee. See Schwab, SIFMA.

within the definition of “covered account” are those accounts of associated persons disclosed to the member pursuant to other FINRA rules.

(3) Internal Investigation Reporting

As proposed in the Initial Filing, FINRA Rule 3110(d)(2) would have required any member that engages in “investment banking services,” to provide reports to FINRA regarding internal investigations within ten business days of the initiation of an investigation, update the status of all ongoing investigations each quarter, and report to FINRA within five business days of the completion of any internal investigation. As described below, FINRA is retaining the definition of “investment banking services” as proposed but has substantially revised the reporting requirements.

(A) “Investment Banking Services”

The reporting requirements in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(2) apply only to those firms that engage in “investment banking services.” Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(3)(B) defines the term “investment banking services” to include, without limitation, acting as an underwriter, participating in a selling group in an offering for the issuer, or otherwise acting in furtherance of a public offering of the issuer; acting as a financial adviser in a merger or acquisition; providing venture capital or equity lines of credit or serving as placement agent for the issuer or otherwise acting in furtherance of a private offering of the issuer.<sup>99</sup>

---

<sup>99</sup> One commenter asked that FINRA clarify that this definition only applies to proposed FINRA Rule 3110 and not to other rules. See CAI. Paragraph (d)(3) begins with the language “For purposes of this Rule”; consequently, the proposed definition is solely for purposes of determining those firms subject to the proposed reporting requirement in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(2). FINRA notes, however, that it has proposed to use the same definition for purposes of the proposed research analyst conflict of interest rules. See Regulatory Notice 08-55 (October 2008).

Several commenters to the Initial Filing requested that FINRA exclude certain activity from the definition of “investment banking services.” One commenter suggested that distribution activities undertaken by firms in connection with investment companies and 529 plans should not fall under this definition as long as a firm engaged in this activity does not also engage in the functions typically seen as traditional underwriting activities, such as those described in the proposal.<sup>100</sup> Other commenters requested that FINRA revise the definition to exclude activities such as serving as a principal underwriter or a selling firm of variable annuities<sup>101</sup> or selling shares of real estate investment trusts, variable annuity contracts, and limited partnerships.<sup>102</sup>

FINRA does not believe that any of the categories of activity identified by the commenters should be categorically excluded from the definition of “investment banking services,” given its limited use for the purposes of proposed FINRA Rule 3110. All members, including those who engage in “investment banking services,” are required to include in their supervisory procedures a process for reviewing securities transactions and promptly conducting an internal investigation into any trade that may violate the provisions of the SEA, the rules thereunder, or FINRA rules prohibiting insider trading and manipulative and deceptive devices. The only additional requirement of those firms that engage in “investment banking services” is that they report information regarding their internal investigations to FINRA. Because individuals engaged in investment

---

<sup>100</sup> T. Rowe Price.

<sup>101</sup> CAI.

<sup>102</sup> FSI.

banking activities may have special access to material, non-public information,<sup>103</sup> which increases the risk of insider trading by those individuals, FINRA believes that this additional reporting requirement is appropriate. To the extent the commenters are correct that certain types of underwriting activities do not present the same risks of insider trading, the instances of reporting obligations on firms that only engage in those activities should not be significant. To the extent such firms do have internal investigative actions to report, FINRA believes that they should be reported.

(B) Reporting Requirements

Several commenters suggested that FINRA eliminate the requirement that members must, within ten business days of the initiation of an internal investigation, file a written report and replace it with more targeted disclosure within a more reasonable time frame, such as that in Incorporated NYSE Rule 351(e) (Reporting Requirements).<sup>104</sup> One commenter stated that firms already have robust and detailed procedures for complying with the reporting requirements in Incorporated NYSE Rule 351(e), and FINRA's proposed changes would be costly and burdensome to implement and would not appear to yield substantial benefits, especially as members cannot know whether an internal investigation has viability or merit within ten business days.<sup>105</sup>

In light of the comments, FINRA has modified the reporting obligations for firms that are engaged in investment banking services in a manner that reduces the potential

---

<sup>103</sup> See, e.g., United States v. Contorinis, 692 F.3d 136, 144 (2d Cir. 2012) (affirming co-portfolio manager's conviction for insider trading and securities fraud based on tips received from an investment banker with material, non-public information regarding pending merger discussions).

<sup>104</sup> SIFMA, T. Rowe Price.

<sup>105</sup> SIFMA.

burden for firms, while also providing necessary information to assist FINRA in preventing and detecting violations of insider trading and use of manipulative and deceptive devices. First, FINRA has eliminated the requirement that firms file an initial report of an internal investigation within ten business days of its commencement and has replaced it with a quarterly reporting requirement. Under the amended provision, within ten business days of the end of each calendar quarter, a member engaged in investment banking services must file a written report describing each internal investigation initiated in the previous calendar quarter. The report must include the identity of the member, the date each internal investigation commenced, the status of each open internal investigation, the resolution of any internal investigation reached during the previous calendar quarter, and, with respect to each internal investigation, the identity of the security, trades, accounts, associated persons of the member, or associated person of the member's family members holding a covered account, under review, and that includes a copy of the member's policies and procedures required by proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(1). Also, as noted above, if a member subject to this requirement did not have an open internal investigation or either initiate or complete an internal investigation during a particular calendar quarter, the member would not be required to submit a report for that quarter. Second, FINRA has replaced the proposed requirement to report the completion of each internal investigation within five business days of its completion with a more focused requirement that is limited to investigations that resulted in a finding of violation. Under the amended provision, members engaged in investment banking services must, within five business days of completion of an internal investigation in which it was determined that a violation of the provisions of the SEA, the rules

thereunder, or FINRA rules prohibiting insider trading and manipulative and deceptive devices had occurred, file with FINRA a written report detailing the completion of the investigation, including the results of the investigation, any internal disciplinary action taken, and any referral of the matter to FINRA, another SRO, the SEC, or any other federal, state, or international regulatory authority.

One commenter questioned the need to file reports of investigations that did not result in a finding of violation, stating that the Initial Filing, more than the rule text, indicates that reports are required even if violations have not been found during the investigation.<sup>106</sup> The commenter believed that additional reporting is unnecessary and exceeded the reporting requirements in FINRA Rule 4530 (Reporting Requirements). The commenter also asserted that FINRA has not provided any rationale for why firms must still file a report even when violations have not been found during the investigation.

Unlike FINRA Rule 4530, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d) would require more targeted and detailed reporting. While FINRA Rule 4530(b) requires reporting only where a member concludes or reasonably should have concluded that an associated person of the member or the member itself has violated, among other things, any securities-related law or rule,<sup>107</sup> the proposed reporting requirement in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(2) requires that members engaged in investment banking services report investigations (and results of those investigations) of securities transactions effected for the accounts of the member, the member's associated persons, and any other covered

---

<sup>106</sup> T. Rowe Price.

<sup>107</sup> See FINRA Rules 4530(b) and 4530.01.

account<sup>108</sup> that may violate the provisions of the Exchange Act, the rules thereunder, or FINRA rules prohibiting insider trading and manipulative and deceptive devices, regardless of whether a violation was ultimately discovered. Information regarding internal investigations that do not result in a finding of violation must be included in the quarterly report. FINRA believes that this reporting obligation is necessary to help protect investors and market integrity. As described in the Initial Filing, the rationale for filing a report when no violation has been found by the member is because a fact pattern that may result in a member concluding that no misconduct has occurred could nonetheless prove vital to FINRA in connecting the underlying conduct to other conduct about which the member may not know.

(1) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3120

All of the comments FINRA received regarding proposed FINRA Rule 3120 (Supervisory Control System) addressed the provisions requiring a member that meets a specified gross revenue threshold in the preceding year to include additional content in the proposed rule's annual report to senior management. FINRA originally proposed a gross revenue threshold of \$150 million or more in the Initial Filing; however, as discussed further below, FINRA has revised the threshold to \$200 million or more.

---

<sup>108</sup> As noted above, for purposes of proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d), a "covered account" is defined to include: (1) any account held by the spouse, domestic partner, child, parent, sibling, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, father-in-law, or mother-in-law of a person associated with the member where such account is introduced or carried by the member; (2) any account introduced or carried by the member in which a person associated with the member has a beneficial interest; (3) any account introduced or carried by the member over which a person associated with the member has the authority to make investment decisions; and (4) any account of a person associated with a member that is disclosed to the member pursuant to NASD Rule 3050 or NYSE Rule 407, as applicable.



The required additional content includes a tabulation of the reports pertaining to the previous year's customer complaints and internal investigations made to FINRA. Also, the report must include a discussion of the preceding year's compliance efforts, including procedures and educational programs, in each of the following areas: (1) trading and marketing activities; (2) investment banking activities; (3) antifraud and sales practices; (4) finance and operations; (5) supervision; and (6) anti-money laundering.

(1) Revenue Threshold

One commenter suggested that all members be required to include the supplemental information in the report, not merely those members reporting more than \$150 million in revenue.<sup>109</sup> FINRA addressed this comment in the Initial Filing and declined to make the suggested change. As FINRA noted in that rule filing, FINRA believes that the additional information reported by members meeting the gross revenue threshold, now proposed as \$200 million or more, will prove to be valuable information for FINRA's regulatory program, especially as Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.30's annual report supplemental information was a valuable tool for the NYSE regulatory program.<sup>110</sup> Also, as FINRA noted in the Initial Filing, such information will be valuable compliance information for the senior management of the firm.

FINRA, however, recognizes the burden the additional content requirements could place on FINRA members and, as a result, proposed only requiring certain members to include such additional content in their reports. Although FINRA considered

---

<sup>109</sup> PIABA.

<sup>110</sup> See also Regulatory Notice 08-24 (noting that the supplemental information in Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.30's annual report was a valuable tool for the NYSE regulatory program and would also be valuable information for FINRA's regulatory program going forward).

several alternative metrics (e.g., number of registered persons), FINRA decided to use a gross revenue metric. FINRA has further attempted to balance the value of the information with the burden by increasing the gross revenue threshold from the \$150 million threshold proposed in the Initial Filing to \$200 million. FINRA believes that the revised threshold strikes the appropriate balance as it encompasses larger dual member firms, members engaged in significant underwriting activities (including variable annuity principal underwriting and fund distributions) and substantial trading activities or market making business, and members with extensive sales platforms – approximately 160 member firms in total, for which the additional content requirements would provide a valuable resource in the context of understanding and examining those firms and their activities, which can generally be more complex or sizeable than smaller firms’ activities. FINRA also took into account the fact that most members meeting that threshold already comply with Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.30’s reporting requirement. Further, the metric is easily determined by reference to the member’s most recent FOCUS reports in the calendar year prior to the annual report. FINRA continues to believe that its rationale supports the gross revenue threshold, as revised to \$200 million, and again declines to make the suggested change.

(2) Additional Content Requirements

One commenter suggested that members should have the flexibility to determine the content of their respective annual reports and requested that the additional content requirements listed above be revised as merely examples of additional report content.<sup>111</sup> Other commenters suggested that the additional content topics were vague and requested

---

<sup>111</sup> T. Rowe Price.

that FINRA provide more guidance (e.g., definitions, examples) on the additional content requirements.<sup>112</sup> In particular, one commenter asked whether the tabulation of reports pertaining to customer complaints and internal investigations was the same as the customer complaint data for FINRA Rule 4530.<sup>113</sup>

FINRA disagrees with the commenters' suggestions that the supplementary information topics are vague and require examples or definitions. The topics refer to specific components common to a member's business. In addition, as FINRA noted in the Initial Filing, with the exception of risk management (which is no longer included, as discussed below), the categories listed above are incorporated from the annual report content requirements of Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.30 (Annual Report and Certification) and are familiar to many of the firms that will be required to comply with proposed FINRA Rule 3120's additional content requirements. Also, FINRA made clear in the Initial Filing that the proposed requirement to include a tabulation of information provided to FINRA regarding customer complaints and internal investigations was not duplicative of existing requirements in FINRA Rule 4530, as each rule serves a distinct purpose. Whereas FINRA Rule 4530 requires reporting certain information to FINRA, the requirement in proposed FINRA Rule 3120 covers information required to be provided to a firm's senior management. To that end, however, firms may use the information reported to FINRA pursuant to FINRA Rule 4530, as well as other relevant information reported to FINRA pursuant to other regulatory requirements (e.g.,

---

<sup>112</sup> CAI, FSI.

<sup>113</sup> CAI.

investigation information reported to FINRA pursuant to proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)), to prepare the tabulation required by proposed FINRA Rule 3120.

(3) Risk Management

As proposed in the Initial Filing, FINRA Rule 3120 would have required that a member meeting the applicable gross revenue threshold must include a discussion of the preceding year's compliance efforts in the area of risk management. At least one commenter suggested that FINRA eliminate this requirement since the term "risk management," as proposed, appears to encompass specific control functions for various types of risk (e.g., market, credit, liquidity, operational). The commenter asserted that, because there are no SEC or FINRA rules relating to "risk management" as there are with finance and operations, the compliance departments generally do not have programs to assess the performance of that function and supervisors so designated for purposes of FINRA rules are not therefore charged with supervision of compliance efforts in the area of risk management. Alternatively, the commenter suggested that FINRA acknowledge that "risk management" relates solely to "compliance risk," which would be covered by the firm's compliance department.<sup>114</sup> Another commenter also stated that the risk management topic appears to fall outside of the responsibilities of many compliance departments and requested that FINRA confirm whether chief compliance officers can rely on such items as certifications and representations from managers of areas not under the purview of, or routinely overseen by, the compliance department in completing and submitting the annual report.<sup>115</sup>

---

<sup>114</sup> SIFMA.

<sup>115</sup> NSCP.

FINRA originally proposed the requirement for the purpose of providing senior management with a narrative specifically reflecting whether a member is effectively supervising and managing its business risks. However, in response to commenters' ongoing concerns regarding the role of compliance departments with respect to risk management activities, FINRA is eliminating risk management from the additional content requirements under proposed FINRA Rule 3120 and will consider whether to address separately members' risk management practices. Based on its examination and enforcement experience, FINRA has found that a strong risk management program mitigates a member's potential compliance problems.<sup>116</sup>

(m) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3170

SIFMA requested that FINRA confirm whether it would continue to maintain and disseminate the "Disciplined Firms List" once new FINRA Rule 3170 (Tape Recording of Registered Persons by Certain Firms), which replaces NASD Rule 3010(b)(2) (the "Taping Rule"), becomes effective. Currently, FINRA provides a "Disciplined Firms List" identifying those firms that meet NASD Rule 3010(b)(2)'s definition of "disciplined firm." This list assists members that are required to establish special supervisory procedures, including the tape recording of conversations, when they have hired more than a specified percentage of registered persons from firms that meet the Taping Rule's definition of "disciplined firm." FINRA intends to continue to maintain

---

<sup>116</sup> See e.g., Regulatory Notice 10-57 (November 2010) (guidance on developing and maintaining robust funding and liquidity risk management practices to prepare for adverse circumstances); Notice to Members 99-92 (November 1999) (SEC, NASD Regulation, and NYSE Issue Joint Statement on Broker/Dealer Risk Management Practices) (emphasizing the importance of maintaining an appropriate risk management system and providing examples of weaknesses and strengths in various broker-dealers' risk management policies and practices).

the list to assist members in meeting their supervisory obligations under FINRA Rule 3170.

**6. Extension of Time Period for Commission Action**

FINRA does not consent at this time to an extension of the time period for Commission action specified in Section 19(b)(2) of the Act.<sup>117</sup>

**7. Basis for Summary Effectiveness Pursuant to Section 19(b)(3) or for Accelerated Effectiveness Pursuant to Section 19(b)(2) or Section 19(b)(7)(D)**

Not applicable.

**8. Proposed Rule Change Based on Rules of Another Self-Regulatory Organization or of the Commission**

Not applicable.

**9. Security-Based Swap Submissions Filed Pursuant to Section 3C of the Act**

Not applicable.

**10. Advance Notices Filed Pursuant to Section 806(e) of the Payment, Clearing and Settlement Supervision Act**

Not applicable.

**11. Exhibits**

Exhibit 1. Completed notice of proposed rule change for publication in the Federal Register.

Exhibit 2a. Regulatory Notice 08-24 (May 2008).

Exhibit 2b. A copy of the Initial Filing's Form 19b-4.

Exhibit 5. Text of proposed rule change.

---

<sup>117</sup> 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(2).

EXHIBIT 1

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
(Release No. 34- ; File No. SR-FINRA-2013-025)

Self-Regulatory Organizations; Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc.; Notice of Filing of a Proposed Rule Change to Adopt Rules Regarding Supervision in the Consolidated FINRA Rulebook

Pursuant to Section 19(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (“Act”)<sup>1</sup> and Rule 19b-4 thereunder,<sup>2</sup> notice is hereby given that on , Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. (“FINRA”) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC” or “Commission”) the proposed rule change as described in Items I, II, and III below, which Items have been prepared by FINRA. The Commission is publishing this notice to solicit comments on the proposed rule change from interested persons.

I. Self-Regulatory Organization’s Statement of the Terms of Substance of the Proposed Rule Change

FINRA is proposing to adopt the consolidated FINRA supervision rules. Specifically, the proposed rule change would (1) adopt FINRA Rules 3110 (Supervision) and 3120 (Supervisory Control System) to largely replace NASD Rules 3010 (Supervision) and 3012 (Supervisory Control System), respectively; (2) incorporate into FINRA Rule 3110 and its supplementary material the requirements of NASD IM-1000-4 (Branch Offices and Offices of Supervisory Jurisdiction), NASD IM-3010-1 (Standards for Reasonable Review), Incorporated NYSE Rule 401A (Customer Complaints), and Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.21 (Trade Review and Investigation); (3) replace NASD

---

<sup>1</sup> 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(1).

<sup>2</sup> 17 CFR 240.19b-4.

Rule 3010(b)(2) (often referred to as the “Taping Rule”) with new FINRA Rule 3170 (Tape Recording of Registered Persons by Certain Firms); (4) replace NASD Rule 3110(i) (Holding of Customer Mail) with new FINRA Rule 3150 (Holding of Customer Mail); and (5) delete the following Incorporated NYSE Rules and NYSE Rule Interpretations: (i) NYSE Rule 342 (Offices—Approval, Supervision and Control) and related NYSE Rule Interpretations; (ii) NYSE Rule 343 (Offices—Sole Tenancy, and Hours) and related NYSE Rule Interpretations; (iii) NYSE Rule 351(e) (Reporting Requirements) and NYSE Rule Interpretation 351(e)/01 (Reports of Investigation); (iv) NYSE Rule 354 (Reports to Control Persons); and (v) NYSE Rule 401 (Business Conduct).

The text of the proposed rule change is available on FINRA’s website at <http://www.finra.org>, at the principal office of FINRA and at the Commission’s Public Reference Room.

II. Self-Regulatory Organization’s Statement of the Purpose of, and Statutory Basis for, the Proposed Rule Change

In its filing with the Commission, FINRA included statements concerning the purpose of and basis for the proposed rule change and discussed any comments it received on the proposed rule change. The text of these statements may be examined at the places specified in Item IV below. FINRA has prepared summaries, set forth in sections A, B, and C below, of the most significant aspects of such statements.

A. Self-Regulatory Organization’s Statement of the Purpose of, and Statutory Basis for, the Proposed Rule Change

1. Purpose

As part of the process of developing a new consolidated rulebook (“Consolidated



FINRA Rulebook”),<sup>3</sup> FINRA is proposing to adopt new FINRA Rules 3110 (Supervision) and 3120 (Supervisory Control System) and to delete NASD Rule 3010 (Supervision) (with the exception of 3010(e) (Qualifications Investigated) and 3010(f) (Applicant's Responsibility)) and NASD Rule 3012 (Supervisory Control System), on which they are largely based. The proposed rule change also would delete Incorporated NYSE Rule 342 and much of its supplementary material and interpretations as they are, in main part, either duplicative of, or do not align with, the proposed supervision requirements. The proposed rule change, however, incorporates – on a tiered basis – provisions from Incorporated NYSE Rule 342. The details of the proposed rule change are described below.

(1) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110 (Supervision)

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110 is based primarily on existing requirements in NASD Rule 3010 and Incorporated NYSE Rule 342 relating to, among other things, supervisory systems, written procedures, internal inspections, and review of correspondence.

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110 also incorporates provisions in other NASD rules that pertain to supervision, including NASD Rule 3012.

---

<sup>3</sup> The current FINRA rulebook consists of: (1) FINRA Rules; (2) NASD Rules; and (3) rules incorporated from the NYSE (“Incorporated NYSE Rules”) (together, the NASD Rules and Incorporated NYSE Rules are referred to as the “Transitional Rulebook”). While the NASD Rules generally apply to all FINRA members, the Incorporated NYSE Rules apply only to those members of FINRA that are also members of the NYSE (“Dual Members”). The FINRA Rules apply to all FINRA members, unless such rules have a more limited application by their terms. For more information about the rulebook consolidation process, see Information Notice, March 12, 2008 (Rulebook Consolidation Process).

(A) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) (Supervisory System)

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) requires a member to have a supervisory system for the activities of its associated persons that is reasonably designed to achieve compliance with the applicable securities laws and regulations and FINRA and Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (“MSRB”) rules. The proposed rule provision is substantially similar to NASD Rule 3010(a) except for two revisions. First, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) refers only to associated persons instead of the current reference in NASD Rule 3010(a) to each “registered representative, registered principal, and other associated person.” Second, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) requires a member’s supervisory system to be reasonably designed to achieve compliance with MSRB rules, which NASD Rule 3010(a) does not explicitly reference.<sup>4</sup>

(i) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(1): Establishment and Maintenance of Written Procedures

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(1), which is identical to NASD Rule 3010(a)(1), requires a member’s supervisory system to include the establishment and maintenance of written procedures.

(ii) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(2): Designated Principal

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(2), which is identical to NASD Rule 3010(a)(2), requires a member’s supervisory system to include the designation of an appropriately registered principal(s) with authority to carry out the supervisory responsibilities for each

---

<sup>4</sup> In this regard, SEC staff has confirmed FINRA staff’s view that a violation of the MSRB rules also would be a violation of the federal securities laws, as it would constitute a violation of SEA Section 15B(c)(1). See [Letter from James L. Eastman, Chief Counsel and Associate Director, Division of Trading and Markets, SEC, to Patrice M. Gliniecki, Senior Vice President and Deputy General Counsel, FINRA \(March 17, 2009\)](#).

type of business in which the member engages for which registration as a broker-dealer is required.

(iii) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(3) and Proposed  
Supplementary Material .01-.02

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(3) requires the registration and designation as a branch office or an office of supervisory jurisdiction (“OSJ”) of each location, including the main office, as those terms are defined in the proposed rule. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(3) is based on similar provisions in NASD Rule 3010(a)(3). In addition, the proposed rule provision and proposed Supplementary Material .01 (Registration of Main Office) incorporate the requirement in NASD IM-1000-4 (Branch Offices and Offices of Supervisory Jurisdiction) that all branch offices and OSJs must be registered as either a branch office or OSJ, respectively. FINRA is deleting NASD IM-1000-4 as part of this proposed rule change.

In addition, the proposed rule change moves, with no substantive changes, the provisions in NASD Rule 3010(a)(3) setting forth factors a member should consider in designating additional locations as OSJs into proposed Supplementary Material .02 (Designation of Additional OSJs).

(iv) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(4) and Proposed  
Supplementary Material .03-.04

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(4) requires a member to designate one or more appropriately registered principals in each OSJ and one or more appropriately registered representatives or principals in each non-OSJ branch office with authority to carry out the supervisory responsibilities assigned to that office by the member. This proposed

provision replaces the nearly identical provision in NASD Rule 3010(a)(4) with a minor editorial change to delete the phrase “including the main office,” from the rule text.

Supplementary Material .03 (One-Person OSJs) codifies existing guidance on the supervision of one-person OSJs. Specifically, the proposed supplementary material clarifies the core concept that the registered principal designated to carry out supervisory responsibilities assigned to such an OSJ (“on-site principal”) cannot supervise his or her own activities if such principal is authorized to engage in business activities other than the supervision of associated persons or other offices as enumerated in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(e)(1)(D) through (G). Proposed Supplementary Material .03 also provides that, in such instances, the on-site principal must be under the effective supervision and control of another appropriately registered principal (“senior principal”). The senior principal is responsible for supervising the activities of the on-site principal at such office and must conduct on-site supervision of such OSJ on a regular periodic schedule determined by the member. The proposed supplementary material requires a member to consider, among other factors, the nature and complexity of the securities activities for which the location is responsible, the nature and extent of contact with customers, and the disciplinary history of the on-site principal in determining this schedule.

Proposed Supplementary Material .04 (Supervision of Multiple OSJs by a Single Principal) clarifies the requirement in proposed Rule 3110(a)(4) to designate an on-site principal in each OSJ with authority to carry out the supervisory responsibilities assigned to that office. Such on-site principal must have a physical presence, on a regular and routine basis, at the OSJ for which the principal has supervisory responsibilities. The proposed supplementary material establishes a general presumption that a principal will

not be assigned to supervise more than one OSJ. If a member determines it is necessary to designate and assign a single appropriately registered principal to supervise more than one OSJ, the proposed supplementary material requires the member to take into consideration, among others, the following factors:

- whether the principal is qualified by virtue of experience and training to supervise the activities and associated persons in each location;
- whether the principal has the capacity and time to supervise the activities and associated persons in each location;
- whether the principal is a producing registered representative;
- whether the OSJ locations are in sufficiently close proximity to ensure that the principal is physically present at each location on a regular and routine basis; and
- the nature of activities at each location, including size and number of associated persons, scope of business activities, nature and complexity of products and services offered, volume of business done, the disciplinary history of persons assigned to such locations, and any other indicators of irregularities or misconduct.

Where a member determines to assign one principal to supervise more than one OSJ, the member must document the factors it used to determine why the member considers such supervisory structure to be reasonable. There is a further general presumption that a determination by a member to assign one principal to supervise more than two OSJs is unreasonable. If a member determines to designate and assign one principal to supervise more than two OSJs, the proposed supplementary material provides that such

determination will be subject to greater scrutiny, and the member will have a greater burden to evidence the reasonableness of such structure.

(v) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(5) through (7) and Proposed Supplementary Material .05

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(5) requires that each registered person be assigned to an appropriately registered representative(s) or principal(s) who is responsible for supervising that person's activities. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(6) requires a member to use reasonable efforts to determine that all supervisory personnel have the necessary experience or training to be qualified to carry out their assigned responsibilities. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(7) requires each registered representative and registered principal to participate, at least once each year, in an interview or meeting at which compliance matters relevant to the particular representative or principal are discussed. These proposed provisions replace the nearly identical provisions in NASD Rule 3010(a)(5) through (7) with only minor editorial changes.

Proposed Supplementary Material .05 (Annual Compliance Meeting) codifies existing guidance that a member is not required to conduct in-person meetings with each registered person or groups of registered persons to comply with the annual compliance meetings required by proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(7).<sup>5</sup> However, a member that chooses to conduct meetings using other methods (e.g., on-demand webcast or course,

---

<sup>5</sup> See Notices to Members 99-45 (June 1999) and 05-44 (June 2005); see also Letter from Afshin Atabaki, FINRA, to Evan Charkes, Citigroup Global Markets, Inc., dated November 30, 2006 (members may use on-demand webcast technology to satisfy the annual compliance meeting requirement, subject to specified safeguards and conditions); letter from Afshin Atabaki, FINRA, to S. Kendrick Dunn, Pacific Select Distributors, Inc., dated February 5, 2013 (members may use on-demand course without voice narration to satisfy annual compliance meeting requirement, subject to specified safeguards and conditions).

video conference, interactive classroom setting, telephone, or other electronic means) must ensure, at a minimum, that each registered person attends the entire meeting (e.g., an on-demand annual compliance webcast would require each registered person to use a unique user ID and password to gain access and use a technology platform to track the time spent on the webcast, provide click-as-you-go confirmation, and have an attestation of completion at the end of a webcast) and is able to ask questions regarding the presentation and receive answers in a timely fashion (e.g., an on-demand annual compliance webcast that allows registered persons to ask questions via an email to a presenter or a centralized address or via a telephone hotline and receive timely responses directly or view such responses on the member's intranet site).

(B) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b) (Written Procedures)

FINRA proposes to consolidate various provisions and rules that currently require written procedures into proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b), including provisions from NASD Rule 3010(d) relating to the supervision and review of registered representatives' transactions and correspondence and Incorporated NYSE Rule 401A (Customer Complaints) relating to the review of customer complaints. In addition, proposed supplementary material, which is discussed in detail below, codifies and expands guidance in these areas.

(i) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(1) (General Requirements)

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(1) requires a member to establish, maintain, and enforce written procedures to supervise the types of business in which it engages and the activities of its associated persons that are reasonably designed to achieve compliance with applicable securities laws and regulations, FINRA rules, and MSRB rules. The

proposed rule provision is substantially similar to NASD Rule 3010(b)(1) except for two revisions that mirror changes in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a). First, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(1) refers only to associated persons instead of the current reference in NASD Rule 3010(b)(1) to “registered representatives, registered principals, and other associated persons.” Second, FINRA Rule 3110(b)(1) requires a member’s written supervisory procedures to be reasonably designed to achieve compliance with MSRB rules, which NASD Rule 3010(b)(1) does not explicitly reference.<sup>6</sup>

(ii) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(2) (Review of Member’s Investment Banking and Securities Business) and Proposed Supplementary Material .06

FINRA is retaining the provision in NASD Rule 3010(d)(1) requiring principal review, evidenced in writing, of all transactions, but is relocating the provision to proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(2). FINRA is also proposing to amend the provision to clarify that such review includes all transactions relating to the member’s investment banking or securities business. Proposed Supplementary Material .06 (Risk-based Review of Member’s Investment Banking and Securities Business) permits a member to use a risk-based system to review these transactions.

(iii) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(3)

FINRA is preserving this provision for future rulemaking.<sup>7</sup>

---

<sup>6</sup> See supra note 3.

<sup>7</sup> As noted in Regulatory Notice 08-24 (May 2008), FINRA proposed to delete NASD Rule 3040 (Private Securities Transactions of an Associated Person) and replace it with FINRA Rule 3110(b)(3) (Supervision of Outside Securities Activities) and proposed Supplementary Material .07 (Reliance on Bank or Affiliated Entity to Supervise Dual Employees). FINRA, however, has determined to address NASD Rule 3040 as a separate proposal.



(iv) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) (Review of Correspondence and Internal Communications) and Proposed Supplementary Material .07-.10

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) generally incorporates the substance of NASD Rule 3010(d)(2) (Review of Correspondence) requiring members to have supervisory procedures for the review of correspondence. In addition, the proposed provision and proposed related supplementary material incorporate existing guidance regarding the supervision of electronic communications in Regulatory Notice 07-59 (December 2007).

Specifically, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) requires that a member have supervisory procedures for the review of the member's incoming and outgoing written (including electronic) correspondence with the public and internal communications that relate to its investment banking or securities business. In particular, the proposed rule requires a member to have supervisory procedures requiring the member's review of incoming and outgoing written (including electronic) correspondence with the public to properly identify and handle in accordance with firm procedures, customer complaints, instructions, funds and securities, and communications that are of a subject matter that require review under FINRA and MSRB rules and federal securities laws. In addition, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) requires a member to have supervisory procedures to review internal communications to properly identify communications that are of a subject matter that require review under FINRA and MSRB rules and federal securities laws.

Those communications include (without limitation):

- communications between non-research and research departments concerning a research report's contents (NASD Rule 2711(b)(3) and Incorporated NYSE Rule 472(b)(3));
- certain communications with the public that require a principal's pre-approval (FINRA Rule 2210);<sup>8</sup>
- the identification and reporting to FINRA of customer complaints (FINRA Rule 4530);<sup>9</sup> and
- the identification and prior written approval of changes in account name(s) (including related accounts) or designation(s) (including error accounts) regarding customer orders (FINRA Rule 4515).

Proposed Supplementary Material .07 (Risk-based Review of Correspondence and Internal Communications), however, requires a member, by employing risk-based principles, to decide the extent to which additional policies and procedures for the review of incoming and outgoing written (including electronic) correspondence with the public that fall outside of the subject matters listed in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) are necessary for its business and structure. If a member's procedures do not require that all correspondence be reviewed before use or distribution, the procedures must provide for:

---

<sup>8</sup> See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 66681 (March 29, 2012), 77 FR 20452 (April 4, 2012) (Notice of Filing of Amendment No. 3 and Order Granting Accelerated Approval of SR-FINRA-2011-035); see also Regulatory Notice 12-29 (June 2012) (SEC Approves New Rules Governing Communications With the Public – Effective Date: February 4, 2013).

<sup>9</sup> With respect to customer complaints, as detailed further below, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5) also would affirmatively require members to capture, acknowledge, and respond to all written (including electronic) customer complaints.

- the education and training of associated persons regarding the firm's procedures governing correspondence;
- the documentation of such education and training; and
- surveillance and follow-up to ensure that such procedures are implemented and followed.

In addition, proposed Supplementary Material .07 requires a member, by employing risk-based principles, to decide the extent to which additional policies and procedures for the review of internal communications that are not of a subject matter that require review under FINRA and MSRB rules and federal securities laws are necessary for its business and structure.

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) also requires that a registered principal review correspondence with the public and internal communications and evidence those reviews in writing (either electronically or on paper). Proposed Supplementary Material .09 (Delegation of Correspondence and Internal Communication Review Functions) allows a supervisor/principal to delegate review functions to an unregistered person; however, the supervisor/principal remains ultimately responsible for the performance of all necessary supervisory reviews.

Proposed Supplementary Material .08 (Evidence of Review of Correspondence and Internal Communications) codifies existing FINRA guidance that merely opening a communication is not sufficient review.<sup>10</sup> Instead, a member must identify what communication was reviewed, the identity of the reviewer, the date of review, and the

---

<sup>10</sup> See Regulatory Notice 07-59 (December 2007).

actions taken by the member as a result of any significant regulatory issues identified during the review.

Finally, proposed Supplementary Material .10 (Retention of Correspondence and Internal Communications), which is largely based on the requirements in NASD Rule 3010(d)(3) (Retention of Correspondence), requires a member to retain its internal communications and correspondence of associated persons relating to the member's investment banking or securities business in accordance with SEA Rule 17a-4(b)<sup>11</sup> and make those records available to FINRA upon request.

(v) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5) (Review of Customer Complaints)

Incorporated NYSE Rule 401A (Customer Complaints) requires firms to acknowledge and respond to all customer complaints subject to the reporting requirements of Incorporated NYSE Rule 351(d) (Reporting Requirements). Previously, this meant that firms had to acknowledge and respond to both written and oral customer complaints. However, as part of the effort to harmonize the NASD and NYSE rules in the interim period before completion of the Consolidated FINRA Rulebook, Incorporated NYSE Rule 351(d) was amended to limit the definition of "customer complaint" to include only written complaints, thereby making the definition substantially similar to that in NASD Rule 3070(c) (Reporting Requirements).<sup>12</sup>

---

<sup>11</sup> 17 CFR 240.17a-4(b).

<sup>12</sup> FINRA adopted FINRA Rule 4530 (Reporting Requirements) to replace NASD Rule 3070 and comparable provisions in Incorporated NYSE Rule 351. See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 63260 (November 5, 2010), 75 FR 69508 (November 12, 2010) (Notice of Filing of Amendments No. 1 and 2 and Order Granting Accelerated Approval of File No. SR-FINRA-2010-034). FINRA Rule 4530 became effective on July 1, 2011. See Regulatory Notice 11-06 (February 2011).

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5), which requires a member's supervisory procedures to include procedures to capture, acknowledge, and respond to all written (including electronic) customer complaints, essentially incorporates the customer complaint requirement in Incorporated NYSE Rule 401A, including the limitation on including only written (including electronic) customer complaints. FINRA believes that oral complaints are difficult to capture and assess, and they raise competing views as to the substance of the complaint being alleged. Consequently, oral complaints do not lend themselves as effectively to a review program as written complaints, which are more readily documented and retained. However, FINRA reminds members that the failure to address any customer complaint, written or oral, may be a violation of FINRA Rule 2010 (Standards of Commercial Honor and Principles of Trade).

(vi) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6) (Documentation and Supervision of Supervisory Personnel) and Proposed Supplementary Material .11

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6) is based largely on existing provisions in NASD Rule 3010(b)(3) requiring a member's supervisory procedures to set forth the member's supervisory system and to include a record of the member's supervisory personnel with such details as titles, registration status, locations, and responsibilities. The proposed rule also includes a new provision, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6)(C), that would address potential abuses in connection with the supervision of supervisors. This provision would replace NASD Rule 3012(a)(2) concerning the supervision of a producing manager's customer account activity and the requirement to impose

heightened supervision when any producing manager's revenues rise above a specific threshold.

Specifically, the proposed provision requires members to have procedures prohibiting associated persons who perform a supervisory function from:

- supervising their own activities; and
- reporting to, or having their compensation or continued employment determined by, someone they are supervising.

The proposal, however, creates an exception for a member that determines, with respect to any of its supervisory personnel, that compliance with either of these conditions is not possible because of the member's size or a supervisory personnel's position within the firm. A member relying on this exception must document the factors the member used to reach such determination and how the supervisory arrangement with respect to such supervisory personnel otherwise comports with proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a).

Proposed Supplementary Material .11 (Supervision of Supervisory Personnel) explains that a member generally will need to rely on this exception only because it is a sole proprietor in a single-person firm or where a supervisor holds a very senior executive position within the firm. Members relying on this exception would not be required to notify FINRA of their reliance.

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6)(D) requires a member to have procedures to prevent the standards of supervision required pursuant to proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) from being reduced in any manner due to any conflicts of interest that may be present with respect to the associated person being supervised, such as the person's position, the amount of revenue such person generates for the firm, or any compensation that the

associated person conducting the supervision may derive from the associated person being supervised. There is no exception from this provision.

(vii) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(7) (Maintenance of Written Supervisory Procedures) and Proposed Supplementary Material .12

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(7), which replaces similar requirements in NASD Rule 3010(b)(4), requires a member to keep and maintain a copy of the member's written supervisory procedures, or the relevant portions thereof, at each OSJ and at each location where supervisory activities are conducted on behalf of the member. The member must also promptly amend its written supervisory procedures to reflect changes in applicable securities laws or regulations, including FINRA and MSRB rules, and as changes occur in its supervisory system. In addition, each member must promptly communicate its written supervisory procedures and amendments to all associated persons to whom such written supervisory procedures and amendments are relevant based on their activities and responsibilities.

Proposed Supplementary Material .12 (Use of Electronic Media to Communicate Written Supervisory Procedures) permits a member to satisfy its obligation to communicate its written supervisory procedures, and any amendments thereto, using electronic media, provided that: (1) the written supervisory procedures have been promptly communicated to, and are readily accessible by, all associated persons to whom such supervisory procedures apply based on their activities and responsibilities through, for example, the member's intranet system; (2) all amendments to the written supervisory procedures are promptly posted to the member's electronic media; (3) associated persons

are notified that amendments relevant to their activities and responsibilities have been made to the written supervisory procedures; (4) the member has reasonable procedures to monitor and maintain the security of the material posted to ensure that it cannot be altered by unauthorized persons; and (5) the member retains current and prior versions of its written supervisory procedures in compliance with the applicable record retention requirements of SEA Rule 17a-4(e)(7).<sup>13</sup>

(C) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c) (Internal Inspections) and Proposed Supplementary Material .13-.15

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(1), based largely on NASD Rule 3010(c)(1), retains the existing requirements for each member to review, at least annually, the businesses in which it engages and inspect each office on a specified schedule. That inspection schedule requires that OSJs and supervisory branch offices be inspected at least annually, non-supervisory branch offices be inspected at least every three years, and non-branch locations be inspected on a regular periodic schedule. The proposed rule provision also clarifies that the term “annually,” as used in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c), means on a calendar-year basis.

Proposed Supplementary Material .14 (General Presumption of Three-Year Limit for Periodic Inspection Schedules) provides a general presumption that a non-branch location will be inspected at least every three years, even in the absence of any indicators of irregularities or misconduct (i.e., “red flags”). If a member establishes a periodic inspection schedule longer than three years, the member must document in its written supervisory and inspection procedures the factors used in determining that a longer

---

<sup>13</sup> 17 CFR 240.17a-4(e)(7).



periodic inspection cycle is appropriate. As with NASD Rule 3010(c), proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c) requires a member to retain a written record of each review and inspection, reduce a location's inspection to a written report, and keep each inspection report on file either for a minimum of three years or, if the location's inspection schedule is longer than three years, until the next inspection report has been written.

The proposal revises NASD Rule 3010(c)(3)'s provisions prohibiting certain persons from conducting office inspections to make the provisions less prescriptive. To that end, the proposed rule eliminates the heightened office inspection requirements members must implement if the person conducting the office inspection either reports to the branch office manager's supervisor or works in an office supervised by the branch manager's supervisor, and the branch office manager generates 20% or more of the revenue of the business units supervised by the branch office manager's supervisor. The proposal replaces these requirements with provisions requiring a member to:

- prevent the inspection standards required pursuant to proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(1) from being reduced in any manner due to any conflicts of interest that may be present, including but not limited to, economic, commercial, or financial interests in the associated persons and businesses being inspected; and
- ensure that the person conducting an inspection pursuant to proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(1) is not an associated person assigned to the location or is not directly or indirectly supervised by, or otherwise reporting to, an associated person assigned to the location.

A member that determines it cannot comply with this last condition due to its size or business model must document in the inspection report both the factors the member used

to make its determination and how the inspection otherwise comports with proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(1). Proposed Supplementary Material .15 (Exception to Persons Prohibited from Conducting Inspections) provides that such a determination generally will arise only in instances where the member has only one office or the member has a business model where small or single-person offices report directly to an OSJ manager who is also considered the offices' branch office manager. The proposal also generally retains as Supplementary Material .13 (Standards for Reasonable Review) the content of NASD IM-3010-1 (Standards for Reasonable Review) relating to standards for the reasonable review of offices.<sup>14</sup>

In addition, the proposal relocates into proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(2) provisions in NASD Rule 3012 regarding the review and monitoring of specified activities, such as transmittals of funds and securities and customer changes of address and investment objectives. Specifically, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(2)(A) requires a member to test and verify a location's procedures for: (1) safeguarding of customer funds and securities; (2) maintaining books and records; (3) supervision of supervisory personnel; (4) transmittals of funds (e.g., wires or checks, etc.) or securities from customers to third party accounts, from customer accounts to outside entities (e.g., banks, investment companies, etc.), from customer accounts to locations other than a customer's primary residence (e.g., post office box, "in care of" accounts, alternate address, etc.), and between customers and registered representatives, including the hand-delivery of checks; and (5) changes of customer account information, including address and investment objective changes and validation of such changes. With respect to the

---

<sup>14</sup> See also Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.10 (Definition of Branch Office).

transmittal of funds or securities from customers to third party accounts, the proposal eliminates NASD Rule 3012's parenthetical text ("i.e., a transmittal that would result in a change in beneficial ownership)" to clarify that all transmittals to an account where a customer on the original account is not a named account holder are included.

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(2)(B) requires for transmittals of funds or securities a means or method of customer confirmation, notification, or follow-up that can be documented but makes clear that members may use risk-based methods to determine the authenticity of the transmittal instructions. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(2)(C) also requires for changes of customer account information a means or method of customer confirmation, notification or follow-up that can be documented and that complies with SEA Rules 17a-3(a)(17)(i)(B)(2)<sup>15</sup> and 17a-3(a)(17)(i)(B)(3).<sup>16</sup> Finally, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(2)(D) makes clear that if a location being inspected does not engage in all of the activities listed above, the member must identify those activities in the location's written inspection report and document in the report that supervisory policies and procedures must be in place at that location before the location can engage in them.

(D) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d) (Transaction Review and Investigation)

Section 15(g) of the Act,<sup>17</sup> adopted as part of the Insider Trading and Securities

---

<sup>15</sup> 17 CFR 240.17a-3(a)(17)(i)(B)(2) (changes in the name or address of customer or owner).

<sup>16</sup> 17 CFR 240.17a-3(a)(17)(i)(B)(3) (changes in an account's investment objectives).

<sup>17</sup> 15 U.S.C. 78q(g).

Fraud Enforcement Act of 1988 (“ITSFEA”),<sup>18</sup> requires every registered broker or dealer to establish, maintain, and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed to prevent the misuse of material, non-public information by the broker or dealer or any associated person of the broker or dealer. Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.21 sets forth specific supervisory procedures for compliance with ITSFEA by requiring firms to review trades in NYSE-listed securities and related financial instruments that are effected for the member’s account or for the accounts of the member’s employees and family members. Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.21 also requires members to promptly conduct an internal investigation into any trade the firm identifies that may have violated insider trading laws or rules.

FINRA is proposing FINRA Rule 3110(d) to incorporate into the Consolidated FINRA Rulebook the provisions of Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.21, with some modifications, and extend the requirement beyond NYSE-listed securities and related financial instruments to cover all securities. Specifically, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(1) requires a member to have supervisory procedures for the review of securities transactions that are effected for the account(s) of the member or associated persons of the member as well as any other “covered account”<sup>19</sup> to identify trades that may violate

---

<sup>18</sup> See Insider Trading and Securities Fraud Enforcement Act of 1988, Pub. L. No. 100-704, 102 Stat. 4677.

<sup>19</sup> Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(3)(A) defines the term “covered account” to include (i) any account held by the spouse, domestic partner, child, parent, sibling, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, father-in-law, or mother-in-law of a person associated with the member where such account is introduced or carried by the member; (ii) any account introduced or carried by the member in which a person associated with the member has a beneficial interest; (iii) any account introduced or carried by the member over which a person associated with the member has the authority to make investment decisions; and (iv) any account of a person associated with a member that is disclosed to the member pursuant to NASD Rule 3050 or NYSE Rule 407, as applicable.

the provisions of the Act, the rules thereunder, or FINRA rules prohibiting insider trading and manipulative and deceptive devices. The proposed rule change also requires members to promptly conduct an internal investigation into any identified trades to determine whether a violation of those laws or rules has occurred.

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(2) requires any member that engages in “investment banking services,”<sup>20</sup> to provide reports to FINRA regarding such investigations. These members would be required to make written reports to FINRA within ten business days of the end of each calendar quarter describing each internal investigation initiated in the previous calendar quarter, including the member’s identity, the commencement date of each internal investigation, the status of each open internal investigation, the resolution of any internal investigation reached during the previous calendar quarter, and with respect to each internal investigation, the identity of the security, trades, accounts, member’s associated persons or family members of such associated person holding a covered account, under review, and a copy of the member’s policies and procedures required by proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(1)(A). If a member subject to this requirement did not have an open internal investigation or either initiate or complete an internal investigation during a particular calendar quarter, the member would not be required to submit a report for that quarter.

---

<sup>20</sup> Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(3)(B) defines the term “investment banking services” to include, without limitation, acting as an underwriter, participating in a selling group in an offering for the issuer, or otherwise acting in furtherance of a public offering of the issuer; acting as a financial adviser in a merger or acquisition; providing venture capital or equity lines of credit or serving as placement agent for the issuer or otherwise acting in furtherance of a private offering of the issuer. This proposed definition is the same definition as in proposed FINRA Rule 2240(a)(4) (Research Analysts and Research Reports). See Regulatory Notice 08-55 (October 2008).

In addition, the proposed rule requires a written report within five business days of completion of such internal investigation in which it was determined that a violation of the provisions of the Exchange Act, the rules thereunder, or FINRA rules prohibiting insider trading and manipulative and deceptive devices had occurred. The report must detail the completion of the investigation, including the results of the investigation, any internal disciplinary action taken, and any referral of the matter to FINRA, another self-regulatory organization (“SRO”), the SEC, or any other federal, state, or international regulatory authority.

(E) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(e) (Definitions)

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(e) retains the definitions of “branch office,” “office of supervisory jurisdiction,” and “business day” in NASD Rule 3010(g). The branch office definition already has been harmonized with the definition of “branch office” in Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.10.

(2) Proposed FINRA Rule 3120 (Supervisory Control System)

FINRA is proposing to replace NASD Rule 3012 (Supervisory Control System) with FINRA Rule 3120. Proposed FINRA Rule 3120(a) retains NASD Rule 3012(a)(1)’s testing and verification requirements for the member’s supervisory procedures, including the requirement to prepare and submit to the member’s senior management a report at least annually summarizing the test results and any necessary amendments to those procedures.

Proposed FINRA Rule 3120(b) requires a member that reported \$200 million or more in gross revenue (total revenue less, if applicable, commodities revenue) on its

FOCUS reports in the prior calendar year to include in the report it submits to senior management:

- a tabulation of the reports pertaining to customer complaints and internal investigations made to FINRA during the preceding year; and
- a discussion of the preceding year's compliance efforts, including procedures and educational programs, in each of the following areas:
  - trading and market activities;
  - investment banking activities;
  - antifraud and sales practices;
  - finance and operations;
  - supervision; and
  - anti-money laundering.

The categories listed above are incorporated from the annual report content requirements of Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.30 (Annual Report and Certification).

(3) Proposed FINRA Rule 3150 (Holding of Customer Mail)

The proposed rule change replaces NASD Rule 3110(i) (Holding of Customer Mail) with proposed FINRA Rule 3150, a more general rule that eliminates the strict time limits in NASD Rule 3110(i) and generally allows a member to hold a customer's mail for a specific time period in accordance with the customer's written instructions if the member meets specified conditions. Specifically, proposed FINRA Rule 3150(a) provides that a member may hold mail for a customer who will not be receiving mail at his or her usual address, provided that the member:

- receives written instructions from the customer that include the time period during

which the member is requested to hold the customer's mail. If the time period included in the customer's instructions is longer than three consecutive months (including any aggregation of time periods from prior requests), the customer's instructions must include an acceptable reason for the request (e.g., safety or security concerns). Convenience is not an acceptable reason for holding mail longer than three months;

- informs the customer in writing of any alternate methods, such as email or access through the member's website, that the customer may use to receive or monitor account activity and information and obtains the customer's confirmation of the receipt of such information; and
- verifies at reasonable intervals that the instructions still apply.

In addition, proposed FINRA Rule 3150(b) requires that the member be able to communicate, as necessary, with the customer in a timely manner during the time the member is holding the customer's mail to provide important account information (e.g., privacy notices, the SIPC information disclosures required by FINRA Rule 2266 (SIPC Information)).

Finally, proposed FINRA Rule 3150(c) requires a member holding a customer's mail to take actions reasonably designed to ensure that the customer's mail is not tampered with, held without the customer's consent, or used by an associated person of the member in any manner that would violate FINRA rules, MSRB rules, or the federal securities laws.



(4) Proposed FINRA Rule 3170 (Tape Recording of Registered Persons by Certain Firms)

FINRA proposes to reconstitute NASD Rule 3010(b)(2) (Tape Recording of Conversations) without any substantive changes as new FINRA Rule 3170. The only proposed changes to the rule text are minor editorial changes to assist with readability, changes to the definition of disciplinary history to reflect the adoption of the enumerated NASD rules as FINRA rules, and a definition clarifying that the term “tape recording” includes without limitation, any electronic or digital recording that meets the requirements of proposed FINRA Rule 3170.

(5) Proposal to Eliminate NYSE Rules

As stated previously, the proposed rule change deletes corresponding provisions in the Incorporated NYSE Rules and Interpretations that are, in main part, either duplicative of, or do not align with, the proposed supervision requirements discussed above. Specifically, the proposed deleted rule provisions are:

- Incorporated NYSE Rule 342;
- Incorporated NYSE Rule Interpretations 342(a)(b)/01 through 342(a)(b)/03, 342(b)/01 through 342(b)/02, 342(c)/02, 342(e)/01, 342.10/01, 342.13/01, 342.15/01 through 342.15/05, 342.16/01 through 342.16/03;
- Incorporated NYSE Rules 343, 343.10 and NYSE Rule Interpretation 343(a)/01;
- Incorporated NYSE Rule 351(e) and NYSE Rule Interpretation 351(e)/01;
- Incorporated NYSE Rule 354; and
- Incorporated NYSE Rule 401.

FINRA will announce the effective date of the proposed rule change in a Regulatory Notice to be published no later than 90 days following Commission approval. The effective date will be no later than 365 days following Commission approval.

2. Statutory Basis

FINRA believes that the proposed rule change is consistent with the provisions of Section 15A(b)(6) of the Act,<sup>21</sup> which requires, among other things, that FINRA rules must be designed to prevent fraudulent and manipulative acts and practices, to promote just and equitable principles of trade, and, in general, to protect investors and the public interest. FINRA also believes that the proposed rule change will clarify and streamline the supervision and supervisory rules for adoption as FINRA Rules in the Consolidated FINRA Rulebook.

B. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement on Burden on Competition

FINRA does not believe that the proposed rule change will result in any burden on competition that is not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Act. The proposed rule change's risk-based approach for specified aspects of a member's supervisory procedures is intended to allow firms the flexibility to establish their supervisory programs in a manner that reflects their business models, and based on those models, focus on areas where heightened concerns may be warranted. For example, proposed FINRA Rule 3110's provisions requiring supervisory procedures for the risk-based review of all transactions relating to a member's investment banking or securities business and review of a member's correspondence and internal communications that are not of a subject matter that require review under FINRA and MSRB rules will alleviate

---

<sup>21</sup> 15 U.S.C. 78q-3(b)(6).

compliance costs by providing members with greater flexibility to tailor their supervisory and supervisory control procedures to reflect their business, size, and organizational structure.

In addition, FINRA believes that the proposed rule change is tailored to minimize the membership's burden and cost of complying with the consolidated supervision rules by providing exceptions, based on a member's size, resources, and business model, to specified supervisory and inspection requirements in proposed FINRA Rule 3110. Specifically, the proposed rule change provides an exception from proposed FINRA Rule 3110's provisions prohibiting a member's supervisory personnel from supervising their own activities and from reporting to, or having their compensation or continued employment determined by, a person or persons they are supervising, where a member determines that compliance with either of these conditions is not possible because of the member's size or supervisory personnel's position within the firm. The proposed rule change also provides an exception from proposed FINRA Rule 3110's requirement that the person conducting a location inspection not be an associated person assigned to the location or is not directly or indirectly supervised by, or otherwise reporting to, an associated person assigned to that location, where the member determines that compliance with this requirement is not possible either because of the member's size or business model. These exceptions are designed in particular to provide relief to smaller-sized members, such as sole proprietors or members with only one office, as well as members with a business model where small or single person offices report directly to an OSJ manager who is also considered the office's branch office manager. At the same time, the proposed rule change is designed to protect against concerns that a member

relying on the exceptions will be unable to comply with their supervisory and inspection obligations by requiring the member to document both the factors the member used to reach the determination that it needs to rely on the exceptions and how the member's reliance on the exception otherwise comports with the applicable standards set forth in proposed FINRA Rule 3110.

The proposed rule change also seeks to mitigate compliance costs and burdens with respect to proposed FINRA Rule 3120's annual reporting requirements by requiring that only members reporting \$200 million or more in gross revenues in the preceding year (increased from the \$150 million threshold originally proposed in the Initial Filing)<sup>22</sup> include in their annual reports supplemental information from Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.30's annual report content requirements. FINRA believes that the revised threshold strikes the appropriate balance as it encompasses larger dual member firms, members engaged in significant underwriting activities (including variable annuity principal underwriting and fund distributions) and substantial trading activities or market making business, and members with extensive sales platforms – approximately 160 member firms in total. The additional content requirements applicable to such firms would provide a valuable resource in the context of understanding and examining those firms and their activities, which can generally be more complex or sizeable than smaller firms' activities. FINRA also considered that most members meeting the proposed threshold currently are subject to Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.30's reporting requirement. Further, the metric is easily determined by reference to the member's FOCUS reports in the calendar year prior to the annual report.

---

<sup>22</sup> See *infra* note 22.

In addition, FINRA has modified proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)'s reporting obligations for internal investigation reports to FINRA regarding suspected ITSFEA violations in response to commenters' concerns regarding potential burdens and compliance costs. The modifications eliminate the requirement to file with FINRA an initial report of an internal investigation within ten business days of its commencement and replace it with a quarterly reporting requirement. In addition, FINRA has replaced the proposed requirement to report the completion of each internal investigation within five business days of its completion with a more focused requirement that is limited to investigations that resulted in a finding of violation.

C. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement on Comments on the Proposed Rule Change Received from Members, Participants, or Others

FINRA published the proposed consolidated FINRA supervision rules in Regulatory Notice 08-24 (May 2008) requesting comment from interested parties. A copy of the Regulatory Notice is attached as Exhibit 2a. FINRA received 47 comment letters in response to Regulatory Notice 08-24. On June 10, 2011, FINRA filed with the SEC SR-FINRA-2011-028 (the "Initial Filing"), a proposed rule change to adopt the consolidated FINRA supervision rules, which addressed the comments received in response to Regulatory Notice 08-24.<sup>23</sup> A copy of the Initial Filing's Form 19b-4 is attached as Exhibit 2b.

On June 29, 2011, the Initial Filing was published for comment in the Federal Register,<sup>24</sup> and the SEC received 12 comment letters in response to the proposal.<sup>25</sup>

---

<sup>23</sup> See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 64736 (June 23, 2011), 76 FR 38245 (June 29, 2011) (Notice of Filing of File No. SR-FINRA-2011-028).

<sup>24</sup> See supra note 22.

FINRA withdrew the Initial Filing on September 27, 2011 prior to filing a response to comments.<sup>26</sup> Accordingly, the comments to the Initial Filing and FINRA's responses are discussed below.

(a) General Comments

Several commenters to the Initial Filing expressed overall support for the proposed rule change, as well as expressing support for specific aspects of the proposal, such as the principles-based requirements for supervising supervisory personnel and codification of existing guidance regarding supervision of electronic communications and the use of electronic media to conduct required annual compliance meetings.<sup>27</sup> However,

---

<sup>25</sup> Letters from David T. Bellaire, Esq., General Counsel and Director of Government Affairs, Financial Services Institute, to Elizabeth M. Murphy, Secretary, SEC, dated July 14, 2011 and July 20, 2011 ("FSI"); letters from Clifford Kirsch and Eric A. Arnold, Sutherland Asbill and Brennan, LLP, on behalf of the Committee of Annuity Insurers, to Elizabeth M. Murphy, Secretary, SEC, dated July 12, 2011, July 20, 2011, and August 4, 2011 ("CAI"); letter from Stephanie L. Brown, Managing Director and General Counsel, LPL Financial, to Elizabeth M. Murphy, Secretary, SEC, dated July 20, 2011 ("LPL"); letter from Scott Cook, Senior Vice President Compliance, Charles Schwab & Co., Inc., to Elizabeth M. Murphy, Secretary, SEC, dated July 20, 2011 ("Schwab"); letter from Joan Hinchman, Executive Director, President and CEO, National Society of Compliance Professionals Inc., to Elizabeth M. Murphy, Secretary, SEC, dated July 20, 2011 ("NSCP"); letter from Sarah McCafferty, Vice President and Chief Compliance Officer, T. Rowe Price Investment Services, Inc., to Elizabeth M. Murphy, Secretary, SEC, dated July 20, 2011 ("T. Rowe Price"); letter from Peter J. Mougey, President, Public Investors Arbitration Bar Association, to Elizabeth M. Murphy, Secretary, SEC, dated July 20, 2011 ("PIABA"); letter from John Polanin and Claire Santaniello, Co-Chairs, Compliance and Regulatory Policy Committee 2011, Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association, to Elizabeth M. Murphy, Secretary, SEC, dated July 20, 2011 ("SIFMA"); and letter from Tamara K. Salmon, Senior Associate Counsel, Investment Company Institute, to Elizabeth M. Murphy, Secretary, SEC, dated July 20, 2011 ("ICI"). The comment letters are available on the SEC's [website](#).

<sup>26</sup> See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 65477 (October 4, 2011), 76 FR 62890 (October 11, 2011) (Notice of Withdrawal of File No. SR-FINRA-2011-028).

<sup>27</sup> SIFMA, FSI, CAI, Schwab, T. Rowe Price.

one commenter opposed the flexibility within the proposed rules, especially the proposed risk-based or principles-based review standards for certain obligations, such as the approval of securities transactions and the review of certain correspondence, stating that such flexibility would result in reduced or diminished supervisory requirements that would not achieve the purpose of protecting the investing public.<sup>28</sup>

In response, FINRA notes that the proposed rules' risk-based approach for specified aspects of a member's supervisory procedures is intended to increase, not diminish, investor protection by allowing firms the flexibility to establish their supervisory programs in a manner that reflects their business models, and based on those models, focus on areas where heightened concern may be warranted. In addition, as FINRA noted in the Initial Filing, the proposed rules further protect investors by retaining certain specific prescriptive requirements of NASD Rules 3010 and 3012, such as mandatory inspection cycles, prohibitions on who can conduct location inspections, and procedures for the monitoring of certain enumerated activities, while providing additional prescriptive requirements where necessary, including special supervision for supervisory personnel rather than just the existing special supervision for producing managers, specific procedures to detect and investigate potential insider trading violations, and additional content requirements for specified firms' annual reports.

(b) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)

(1) Suggested Amendment to FINRA Rule 3110(a)

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) (Supervisory System) requires a member to have a supervisory system for the activities of its associated persons that is reasonably designed

---

<sup>28</sup>

PIABA.

to achieve compliance with applicable securities laws and regulations and FINRA and MSRB rules. One commenter to the Initial Filing suggested that FINRA amend proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) to require a supervisory system for the “securities activities” of a member’s associated persons, as FINRA’s rulemaking and examination authority does not extend to non-securities activities.<sup>29</sup> The commenter further contended that the suggested amendment would make the provision consistent with proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(2), which requires a member to designate an appropriately registered principal to be responsible for each type of a firm’s business for which registration as a broker-dealer is required. As noted above and in the Initial Filing, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) is transferring existing rule text in NASD Rule 3010(a) with only minor changes (i.e., including an express reference to the MSRB rules, referring only to associated persons instead of the current reference in NASD Rule 3010(a) to each “registered representative, registered principal, and other associated person”). FINRA continues to believe that proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) sets forth the appropriate standard for members’ supervisory systems, i.e., that a member’s supervisory system for the activities of its associated persons be reasonably designed to achieve compliance with applicable securities laws and regulations and FINRA and MSRB rules. In this regard, FINRA notes that Exchange Act Section 15A(b)(6) mandates, among other things, that FINRA’s rules be designed to prevent fraudulent and manipulative acts and practices, to promote just and equitable principles of trade, and, in general, to protect investors and the public interest. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) also is consistent with proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(1), which requires a member to have supervisory procedures for the types of

---

<sup>29</sup>

SIFMA.



business in which it engages and the activities of its associated persons.<sup>30</sup> Accordingly, FINRA declines to make the suggested change.

(2) Outside Business Activities

Commenters requested that FINRA clarify that outside business activities of registered persons would be subject to FINRA Rule 3270 (Outside Business Activities of Registered Persons) rather than to proposed FINRA Rule 3110.<sup>31</sup> FINRA Rule 3270 generally pertains to outside business activities that are not within the scope of the registered representative's relationship with the member, and members must comply with the rule's requirements with respect to covered outside business activities. However, a member's supervisory system required by proposed FINRA Rule 3110 must include supervisory procedures that are reasonably designed to ensure compliance with FINRA Rule 3270, including the member's obligation pursuant to FINRA Rule 3270 to evaluate the proposed activity to determine whether the activity properly is characterized as an outside business activity. If a member's evaluation revealed that the proposed activity was within the scope of the representative's relationship with the member, then that activity would be subject to the requirements of proposed FINRA Rule 3110.<sup>32</sup>

---

<sup>30</sup> As noted above, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(1) is substantially similar to NASD Rule 3010(b)(1)'s requirements to establish, maintain, and enforce written procedures to supervise the types of business in which it engages and to supervise the activities of registered representatives, registered principals, and other associated persons but includes minor language revisions to mirror changes in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a). Specifically, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(1) refers only to associated persons instead of the current reference in NASD Rule 3010(b)(1) to "registered representatives, registered principals, and other associated persons" and references the MSRB rules, which NASD Rule 3010(b)(1) does not explicitly reference.

<sup>31</sup> CAI, FSI.

<sup>32</sup> FINRA also considers this reply to be responsive to FSI's request that FINRA clarify whether proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(1), which requires a member to establish,

(3) Deleted Supplementary Material

In the Initial Filing, proposed FINRA Rule 3110 included Supplementary Material .01 (Business Lines) providing that for a member's supervisory system required by proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) to be reasonably designed to achieve compliance with FINRA Rule 2010 (Standards of Commercial Honor and Principles of Trade), it must include supervision for all of the member's business lines irrespective of whether they require broker-dealer registration. A number of commenters provided comments on this proposed supplementary material. FINRA, however, has decided that the best course is to eliminate the proposed supplementary material from the proposed rule<sup>33</sup> and will continue to apply FINRA Rule 2010's standards to non-securities activities of members and their associated persons consistent with existing case law.<sup>34</sup>

(c) Comments on Proposed Supplementary Material. 03

---

maintain, and enforce written supervisory procedures for its supervisory system, would apply to outside business activities of registered persons.

<sup>33</sup> The deletion of this proposed supplementary material has resulted in a change in numbering of the remaining supplementary material to proposed FINRA Rule 3110. For ease of reference, the proposed rule change employs the new proposed numbers in all instances.

<sup>34</sup> See, e.g., Ialleggio v. SEC, No. 98-70854, 1999 U.S. App. LEXIS 10362, at \*4-5 (9th Cir. May 20, 1999) ("NASD's disciplinary authority is broad enough to encompass business-related conduct that is inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade, even if that activity does not involve a security" (citations omitted)); see also Vail v. SEC, 101 F.3d 37, 39 (5th Cir. 1996) (registered representative, who was serving as treasurer for a political-affiliation club, violated just and equitable principles of trade when he misappropriated funds from the club); In re John M.E. Saad, Securities Exchange Act Release No. 62178, 2010 SEC LEXIS 1761, at \*13-14 (May 26, 2010) (registered representative's falsification of receipts and submission on a fraudulent expense report violated just and equitable principles of trade), remanded on other grounds, No. 10-1195, 2013 U.S. App. LEXIS 11691 (D.C. Cir. June 11, 2013).

As stated above, proposed Supplementary Material .03 (One-Person OSJs) codifies existing guidance on the designation and supervision of one-person OSJs and clarifies that the registered principal assigned to such an OSJ (“on-site principal”) cannot supervise his or her own sales activities and must be under the effective supervision and control of another appropriately registered principal (“senior principal”). The senior principal is responsible for supervising the activities of the on-site principal at such OSJ and must conduct on-site supervision of the OSJ on a regular periodic schedule to be determined by the member.

(1) Clarification of “Close Supervision and Control” Requirement

As proposed in the Initial Filing, Supplementary Material .03 would have required that the on-site principal be under the senior principal’s “close supervision and control.” Although one commenter to the Initial Filing supported proposed Supplementary Material .03,<sup>35</sup> another commenter requested that FINRA clarify the term “close supervision and control,” stating that such term could be subject to a variety of interpretations.<sup>36</sup> In response, FINRA has amended “close supervision and control” to read “effective supervision and control,” which should provide members with greater clarity. While the senior principal is not required to be physically present, full-time at the one-person OSJ, the member must be able to demonstrate “effective supervision and control” of the activities of the on-site principal at such OSJ.

(2) Consideration of Independent Broker-Dealer Business Model

---

<sup>35</sup> PIABA.

<sup>36</sup> FSI.

Two commenters expressed concern that the proposed supplementary material does not take into account the business and supervisory structure of independent broker-dealer firms.<sup>37</sup> Specifically, one commenter supported the notion that self-supervision of one's own securities activities may be problematic and agreed that the designation of a senior principal to oversee the activity of the on-site principal may be necessary, but suggested that firms should have the flexibility to address self-supervision, and any conflicts such self-supervision may present, in their own manner.<sup>38</sup> The commenter also stated that the requirement of "periodic on-site supervision" by a senior principal may not create the appropriate efficiencies or enhance the overall supervisory structure as intended, and moreover ignores the long established business practices of conducting supervision remotely.

FINRA believes proposed Supplementary Material .03 strikes the correct balance between the flexibility firms need to establish a supervisory structure best suited to their business models by allowing firms to establish one-person OSJs, with the need for effective supervision by clarifying that a reasonable supervisory structure cannot permit a principal to supervise his or her own sales activities due to the conflict of interest such situation presents.<sup>39</sup> Accordingly, FINRA believes that the requirement in proposed Supplementary Material .03 to have a senior principal regularly supervise the activities of

---

<sup>37</sup> LPL, FSI.

<sup>38</sup> LPL.

<sup>39</sup> See SEC Division of Market Regulation, Staff Legal Bulletin No. 17: Remote Office Supervision (March 19, 2004) (reminding broker-dealers that small, remote offices require vigilant supervision and specifically noting that "[n]o individual can supervise themselves"); NASD Regulatory & Compliance Alert, Volume 11, Number 2 (June 1997) (cited by Staff Legal Bulletin No. 17 as support for statement that individuals cannot supervise themselves); see also In re Stuart K. Patrick, 51 S.E.C. 419, 422

an on-site producing principal is necessary to ensure that the on-site principal's activities are appropriately supervised.

The second commenter expressed concern that proposed Supplementary Material .03 would prohibit a "field OSJ" supervisory structure used by many independent broker-dealer firms. According to the commenter, a "field OSJ" supervisory structure uses field OSJ principals to supervise branch offices (e.g., approving client accounts, reviewing simple requests, and performing other low-level compliance functions). The "field OSJ" principals are then supervised by a firm's home office principals. Specifically, the commenter was concerned that a "field office" supervisory structure would be prohibited by proposed Supplementary Material .03 because such structure allows a "field OSJ" principal to engage in certain basic compliance tasks related to his own business, and may not meet the previous "close supervision and control" standard.<sup>40</sup> The commenter requested more latitude to create effective compliance supervision systems and an explanation to justify the "disparate impact on IBD firms."

As noted above, proposed Supplementary Material .03 requires effective supervision and control of the sales activities of the on-site principal at the one-person OSJ by a senior principal. The proposed supplementary material does not prohibit the on-site principal at the one-person OSJ from supervising the activities of other associated persons or other offices (e.g., acting as a field principal for other associated persons or offices).

---

(May 17, 1993) ("[s]upervision, by its very nature, cannot be performed by the employee himself") (SEC order sustaining application of the New York Stock Exchange's supervisory rule – also cited by Staff Legal Bulletin No. 17 as support for statement that individuals cannot supervise themselves).

<sup>40</sup> FSI.

(3) Use of Technological Supervisory Tools

Both commenters also stated that the proposal “ignore[s] the nature of business in today’s high technology environment” and that technology can effectively assist with supervision.<sup>41</sup> Moreover, one commenter stated that the proposal disregards the substantial costs that would be incurred by independent broker-dealers that have long-established business practices of conducting supervision remotely.<sup>42</sup> FINRA recognizes that technological supervisory tools may augment a senior principal’s supervision. However, FINRA believes technology cannot replace the need for a senior principal who is responsible for supervising the sales activities of the on-site principal; conducting regular periodic on-site supervision of a producing principal is necessary to ensure effective supervision. In addition, FINRA notes that the proposed supplementary material does not specify an exact time frame for such on-site supervision. Rather, proposed Supplementary Material .03 provides members with the flexibility to establish a regular periodic schedule for such on-site supervision by the senior principal based on a variety of factors, including the nature and complexity of the securities activities for which the one-person OSJ is responsible, the nature and extent of contact with customers, and the disciplinary history of the on-site principal.

(d) Comments on Proposed Supplementary Material. 04

As detailed above, proposed Supplementary Material .04 (Supervision of Multiple OSJs by a Single Principal) establishes a general presumption that a principal will not be assigned to supervise more than one OSJ. The proposed supplementary material sets

---

<sup>41</sup> LPL, FSI.

<sup>42</sup> LPL.

forth factors a member should consider if assigning a principal to two or more OSJs.

There is a further general presumption that a principal supervising more than two OSJs is unreasonable and such determination will be subject to greater scrutiny, and the member will have a greater burden to evidence the reasonableness of such structure.

One commenter to the Initial Filing supported proposed Supplementary Material .04,<sup>43</sup> but three commenters raised concerns regarding aspects of the proposed supplementary material.<sup>44</sup> Specifically, one commenter objected that the proposed supplementary material was “unnecessarily restrictive” by depriving members of the flexibility to determine how to supervise their OSJs.<sup>45</sup> The same commenter also argued that the requirement of a “physical presence, on a regular and routine basis” was overly burdensome and unnecessary in light of effective electronic supervisory methods and

---

<sup>43</sup> PIABA.

<sup>44</sup> Schwab, SIFMA, FSI. FSI also stated that proposed Supplementary Material .04 and proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(4) should clearly state that firms have discretion to create supervisory systems that are reasonably designed to achieve compliance with applicable FINRA rules and MSRB rules. FINRA notes that proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) already provides the overarching standard that supervisory systems be reasonably designed to achieve compliance with the enumerated laws and rules.

<sup>45</sup> SIFMA. SIFMA also stated in footnote 14 of its comment letter, that it assumes “that proposed Supplementary Material [.04] is not intended to change existing requirements regarding product-specific principals that can be designated for a firm as a whole as opposed to being designated for a particular office, e.g. a member firm’s municipal securities principal. See MSRB Rule G-27.” It is difficult to interpret the specific nature of the commenter’s concerns from this assertion. However, in the context of the commenter’s municipal securities example, FINRA believes that proposed Supplementary Material .04 does not conflict with the specific requirements in MSRB Rule G-27 (Supervision) regarding the obligation of one or more appropriate principals designated under Rule G-27 to supervise the municipal securities activity of the dealer and the dealer’s associated persons to ensure compliance with the rules of the MSRB.

suggested that FINRA either remove it or provide additional clarification on the phrase.<sup>46</sup> All three commenters objected to the proposed presumption that one principal supervising more than two OSJs is unreasonable,<sup>47</sup> with one commenter also objecting to the presumption that a principal will not be assigned to supervise more than one OSJ.<sup>48</sup> That particular commenter stated that such negative presumptions were inappropriate and could limit the development and design of more effective supervisory models.<sup>49</sup> Finally, one commenter stated that proposed Supplementary Material .04 interchangeably uses the terms “on-site supervisor” and “designated principal” and requested that FINRA clarify that the terms are not intended to encompass a member’s “up-the-chain” reporting structure.<sup>50</sup>

In response, FINRA notes that the presumptions are consistent with the long-standing requirement (and cornerstone of a member’s supervisory structure) in NASD Rule 3010(a)(4) for members to have an on-site principal in each OSJ location, which is being transferred virtually unchanged as proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(4). Thus, the physical presence, on a regular basis, of a principal already is required at each OSJ. FINRA believes the term “physical presence, on a regular basis,” supports the general requirement in NASD Rule 3010(a)(4) to have a principal in each OSJ.

---

<sup>46</sup> SIFMA raised a similar comment on Regulatory Notice 08-24 that the proposed supplementary material’s requirement of a “physical presence” on a regular and routine basis was overly burdensome. As discussed in the Initial Filing, FINRA declined to make a change to the provision. See Exhibit 2b, page 240[recheck].

<sup>47</sup> Schwab, SIFMA, FSI.

<sup>48</sup> Schwab.

<sup>49</sup> Schwab.

<sup>50</sup> SIFMA.



Proposed Supplementary Material .04 provides members with greater flexibility than currently exists under NASD Rule 3010. In recognition of today's evolving business models, the proposed supplementary material allows members the flexibility to designate and assign one principal to supervise more than one OSJ if the member determines that such supervision is reasonable and effective. However, FINRA expressly included the general presumption to make clear its view that effective supervision by one principal at more than two OSJs presents unique supervisory challenges and should be carefully considered and evidenced by a member. The proposed supplementary material requires a member that is assigning a principal to supervise more than one OSJ to consider, among other things, whether the OSJ locations are sufficiently close in proximity to ensure that the principal is physically present at each location on a regular and routine basis. In addition, as discussed above, while a member has the flexibility to use appropriate technology as part of its supervisory systems, FINRA does not believe that such technology can replace the effectiveness of on-site supervision. Thus, FINRA declines to remove this requirement.

In response to the comment to clarify the use of the terms "on-site supervisor" and "designated principal" in Supplementary Material .04 to make it clear that the terms are not intended to encompass a member's "up-the-chain" reporting structure, FINRA clarifies that, for purposes of this provision, the two terms refer to one person – the on-site principal assigned and designated to supervise the OSJ pursuant to proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(4).<sup>51</sup>

---

<sup>51</sup> FINRA also noted in the Initial Filing that, in response to comments, it had modified the proposed supplementary material to make it clear that the presumption applies

(e) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(2) and Supplementary Material .06

As stated above, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(2) requires that a member have supervisory procedures for the review by a registered principal, evidenced in writing, of all transactions relating to the member's investment banking or securities business. Proposed Supplementary Material .06 (Risk-based Review of Member's Investment Banking and Securities Business) permits a member to use a risk-based system to review these transactions.

Two commenters to the Initial Filing requested that FINRA clarify in the body of FINRA Rule 3110(b)(2) that members may use risk-based reviews of their investment banking and securities transactions.<sup>52</sup> Alternatively, one commenter requested that FINRA eliminate the word "all" in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(2) to clarify that the rule language is modified by proposed Supplementary Material .06.<sup>53</sup>

FINRA declines to make the suggested changes. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(2) transfers into the Consolidated FINRA Rulebook a member's fundamental obligation regarding principal review of all transactions relating to its investment banking and securities business, while at the same time providing supplementary material that permits, but does not require, a member to conduct risk-based reviews of such transactions. Also, as FINRA noted in the Initial Filing, supplementary material is part of the rule, and FINRA believes that locating the risk-based discussion in Supplementary

---

only to the designation of the on-site principal supervisor required for FINRA Rule 3110(a)(4) purposes in each OSJ location.

<sup>52</sup> SIFMA, NSCP.

<sup>53</sup> SIFMA.

Material .06 improves the readability of the rule without affecting the weight or significance of the provision.

In addition, as FINRA stated in the Initial Filing the term “risk-based,” which the proposed rule uses in several places, describes the type of methodology a member may use to identify and prioritize for review those areas that pose the greatest risk of potential securities laws and SRO rule violations. FINRA acknowledges that members may need to prioritize their review processes due to the volume of information that must be reviewed by using a review methodology based on a reasonable sampling of information in which the sample is designed to discern the degree of overall compliance, the areas that pose the greatest numbers and risks of violation, and any possibly needed changes to firm policies and procedures. FINRA believes that allowing risk-based review in limited circumstances improves investor protection by ensuring that those areas that pose the greatest potential for investor harm are reviewed more quickly to uncover potential violations.

(f) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) and Supplementary Materials .07-.10

(1) Review of Internal Communications

As proposed in the Initial Filing, FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) (Review of Correspondence and Internal Communications) would require a member to have procedures to review incoming and outgoing written (including electronic) correspondence and internal communications relating to its investment banking or securities business. The supervisory procedures must ensure that the member properly identifies and handles in accordance with firm procedures, customer complaints,

instructions, funds and securities, and communications that are of a subject matter requiring review under FINRA or MSRB rules and the federal securities laws. Also as originally proposed, Supplementary Material .07 (Risk-based Review of Correspondence and Internal Communications) would permit a member to use risk-based principles to decide the extent to which additional policies and procedures for the review of incoming and outgoing written (including electronic) correspondence with the public and internal communications that fall outside of the subject matters listed in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) are appropriate for its business and structure.

A number of commenters to the Initial Filing suggested that proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) and proposed Supplementary Material .07 could be read to create a new affirmative obligation to supervise all written (including electronic) internal communications relating to investment banking and securities activities.<sup>54</sup> Commenters requested that FINRA either revise these provisions to reflect the guidance in Regulatory Notice 07-59 (December 2007) regarding the review of internal communications<sup>55</sup> or that FINRA remove the review requirements for internal communications (including the use of a risk-based review standard) from the provisions.<sup>56</sup>

In response to the commenters' concerns, FINRA has modified proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) and Supplementary Material .07 to more precisely reflect the guidance in Regulatory Notice 07-59 that a member must have supervisory procedures to provide for the member's review of its internal communications to properly identify communications

---

<sup>54</sup> CAI, ICI, T. Rowe Price, Schwab, FSI, SIFMA.

<sup>55</sup> CAI, ICI, T. Rowe Price, SIFMA.

<sup>56</sup> FSI, Schwab.

that are of a subject matter that require review under FINRA or MSRB rules and the federal securities laws and that, by employing risk-based principles, the member must decide the extent to which additional policies and procedures for the review of additional internal communications are necessary for its business and structure. These modifications reflect FINRA's intent, as noted in the Initial Filing, to codify Regulatory Notice 07-59's guidance regarding the supervision of electronic communications.<sup>57</sup>

(2) Evidence of Review

Proposed Supplementary Material .08 (Evidence of Review of Correspondence and Internal Communications) clarifies that merely opening a communication is not sufficient review. Instead, a member must identify what communication was reviewed, the identity of the reviewer, the date of review, and the actions taken by the member as a result of any significant regulatory issues identified during the review.

One commenter requested that FINRA delete the provision stating that merely opening a communication is not sufficient review.<sup>58</sup> FINRA addressed this issue in the Initial Filing and declined to make the suggested change. As noted in the Initial Filing, proposed Supplementary Material .08 codifies existing guidance that FINRA believes

---

<sup>57</sup> One commenter, ICI, also questioned the meaning of the phrase “and funds and securities” in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4)'s language stating that a member's supervisory procedures must “ensure that the member properly identifies ‘and handle[s] in accordance with firm procedures, customer complaints, instructions, and funds and securities, and communications that are of a subject matter that require review under FINRA and MSRB rules.’” The word “and” before “funds and securities” was a typographical error. As corrected, the provision requires that a member's supervisory procedures “must ensure that the member properly identifies and handles in accordance with firm procedures, customer complaints, instructions, funds and securities, and communications that are of a subject matter that require review under FINRA and MSRB rules.”

<sup>58</sup> SIFMA.

remains appropriate, especially as it is unclear how an opened communication, by itself, would be sufficient to demonstrate actual review of the communication.<sup>59</sup> For this reason, FINRA declines to delete the provision.

The same commenter also requested that FINRA clarify what other evidence of review is necessary if an email does not raise any issues that warrant follow-up. FINRA does not believe further clarification is necessary as proposed Supplementary Material .08 specifies the required evidence of review. As noted above, the proposed supplementary material requires a member to identify what communication was reviewed, the identity of the reviewer, the date of review, and the actions taken by the member as a result of any significant regulatory issues identified during the review. Where review has not identified any such issues, this last requirement would not apply.

The commenter also suggests that FINRA assist members' management of recordkeeping costs by clarifying that a member does not have to retain the specified information fields required by Supplementary Material .08 for communications that are reviewed through electronic review systems or lexicon-based screening tools if those messages do not generate review alerts. FINRA declines to accept this suggestion; the required documentation is necessary to demonstrate that the communication was actually reviewed. In addition, failing to record and retain such information, such as the identity of the reviewer, could be contrary to a member's record retention obligations required under both FINRA and SEC rules.<sup>60</sup>

---

<sup>59</sup> See also Regulatory Notice 07-59 (December 2007) ("Members should remind their reviewers that merely opening the communication will not be deemed a sufficient review.").

<sup>60</sup> See NASD Rule 3010(d)(3) (Retention of Correspondence) (to be replaced by proposed Supplementary Material .10) (both provisions require that, among other

(3) Delegation of Review Functions

Proposed Supplementary Material .09 (Delegation of Correspondence and Internal Communication Review Functions) permits a supervisor/principal to delegate certain review functions, while remaining ultimately responsible for the performance of all necessary supervisory reviews.

One commenter to the Initial Filing suggested that the proposed supplementary material be included in the body of proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4).<sup>61</sup> FINRA declines to make the suggested change. As stated above, supplementary material is part of the rule, and FINRA believes that locating this provision in Supplementary Material .09 improves the readability of the rule without affecting the weight or significance of the provision.

(4) Retention of Correspondence and Internal Communications

Proposed Supplementary Material .10 (Retention of Correspondence and Internal Communications) requires, among other things, that a member retain internal communications and correspondence of associated persons relating to the member's investment banking or securities business for the period of time and accessibility specified in SEA Rule 17a-4(b) (not less than three years, the first two years in an easily accessible place).<sup>62</sup>

---

things, the person who reviewed correspondence be ascertainable from the member's retained records); see also SEA Rule 17a-4(b)(4) (requiring, among other things, that a broker-dealer's retained communications records include any approvals of communications sent).

<sup>61</sup> SIFMA.

<sup>62</sup> 17 CFR 240.17a-4(b).

One commenter to the Initial Filing requested that FINRA expand the record retention period in proposed Supplementary Material .10 to six years to match the eligibility provisions for customer arbitration disputes in FINRA Rule 12206 (Time Limits).<sup>63</sup> FINRA declines to make the suggested change. As noted in the Initial Filing, the proposed rule purposefully aligns the record retention period for communications with the SEC's record retention period for the same types of communications to achieve consistent regulation in this area.

(g) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5)

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5) (Review of Customer Complaints) requires members to have supervisory procedures to capture, acknowledge, and respond to all written (including electronic) customer complaints.

(1) New Requirement for Certain Members

One commenter to the Initial Filing noted that the requirement to “acknowledge” customer complaints would be a new requirement for firms currently required to comply only with NASD rules.<sup>64</sup> FINRA previously addressed this comment in the Initial Filing and acknowledged that this requirement would be a new requirement for many FINRA members. Nevertheless, FINRA believes that the investor protection that this provision would provide outweighs any potential compliance burdens because requiring members to acknowledge customer complaints will help to ensure that customers are timely

---

<sup>63</sup> PIABA. PIABA also requested that FINRA propose a rule requiring that records pertaining to correspondence and internal communications as well as any other customer-related documents, be made available upon request to customers and former customers within a reasonable time and at no charge. FINRA considers the comment to be outside the scope of the proposed rule change.

<sup>64</sup> Schwab.



notified that their complaints have been received and recorded, and that they can expect the issues raised in their complaints to be addressed within a reasonable period. In addition, the records of acknowledgements should provide supervisory personnel with another tool for confirming that the issues raised in complaints are ultimately addressed through timely responses. The acknowledgment requirement also should help to focus members' attention on specific situations where investor harm may be occurring, as well as to alert members to more general problems customers may be having with their registered representatives, products, or services. In this regard, the acknowledgment requirement may serve to strengthen members' risk assessment capabilities. Further, the absence in the proposed rule of a specific time period in which members must acknowledge their receipt of customer complaints provides members a certain amount of flexibility in designing their supervisory procedures to address this new responsibility. As noted in the Initial Filing, however, members would be expected to explain the reasonableness of a period in excess of 30 days.

(2) Exclusion of Oral Complaints

One commenter supported the decision to include only written customer complaints in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5).<sup>65</sup> Another commenter, however, stated that members should be required to reduce an oral complaint to writing or to provide the customer with a form.<sup>66</sup> As FINRA noted in the Initial Filing, FINRA declined to include oral complaints because they are difficult to capture and assess, whereas members can more readily capture and assess written complaints. For these reasons, FINRA continues

---

<sup>65</sup> T. Rowe Price.

<sup>66</sup> PIABA.

to believe that proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5) should include only written customer complaints. However, as FINRA stated in the Initial Filing, FINRA encourages members to provide customers with a form or other format that will allow customers to detail their complaints in writing.<sup>67</sup> In addition, FINRA continues to remind members that the failure to address any customer complaint, written or oral, may be a violation of FINRA Rule 2010.

(3) Guidance on Certain Types of Customer Complaints

One commenter asked how FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5)'s proposed requirements would apply to repetitious, threatening, or anonymous complaints received by members. Specifically, the commenter asked whether a member could address repeated complaints from the same person on the same issue by responding only once to the issue and informing the complainant that no further responses would be forthcoming. The commenter also requested that FINRA amend proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5) to recognize that members cannot respond to anonymous customer complaints.<sup>68</sup> In addition, the commenter asked whether an oral response to a complaint would be appropriate, as long as the member maintained sufficient records to document the response.

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5) was drafted in a manner to provide members with the flexibility to design supervisory procedures that would be appropriate for each

---

<sup>67</sup> See Exhibit 2b, page 249[recheck].

<sup>68</sup> T. Rowe Price. The commenter also requested that FINRA clarify that anonymous complaints do not need to be considered complaints for purposes of FINRA Rule 4530 (Reporting Requirements). FINRA considers the commenter's request for clarification regarding FINRA Rule 4530 to be outside the scope of the proposed rule change, though FINRA notes that the FINRA Rule 4530 reporting system instructs members regarding how to report anonymous complaints for purposes of the rule.

member's size, business model, and the volume and type of complaints received. Accordingly, the proposed provision does not set forth prescriptive requirements a member must use to acknowledge and respond to a written complaint or how a firm must handle repetitious, threatening, or anonymous complaints. For many customer complaints, a member may evidence both its acknowledgement and response in one communication. For complaints raising multiple or complicated issues, members may choose first to acknowledge the complaint and send a following response after completing a review of the issues raised. With respect to repetitious complaints from the same individual that raise no new issues, a member may choose to provide a response only once. A member may also consider whether to include a notation on the response that the member will not provide additional responses to subsequent complaints from that individual raising the same issues. For complaints containing threats, in addition to acknowledging and responding to the complaint, the member may wish to adopt procedures to review such complaints in light of the potential seriousness of the threat and decide on appropriate action, up to, and including, contacting the appropriate law enforcement authority, if deemed necessary. FINRA also notes that, while members would not be able to acknowledge or respond to truly anonymous complaints, a member would still have an obligation to capture and review the complaint to determine whether it contains a legitimate grievance.

(h) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6) and Supplementary Material .11

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6) (Documentation and Supervision of Supervisory Personnel) is based largely on existing provisions in NASD Rule 3010(b)(3)

requiring a member's supervisory procedures to set forth the member's supervisory system and to include a record of the member's supervisory personnel with such details as titles, registration status, locations, and responsibilities. The proposed rule also includes two new provisions:

- proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6)(C) requiring a member to have procedures prohibiting its supervisory personnel from supervising their own activities and reporting to, or having their compensation or continued employment determined by, a person the supervisor is supervising (the provision also provides a limited size and resources exception to this general requirement); and
- proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6)(D) requiring a member to have procedures to prevent the standards of supervision required pursuant to proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) from being reduced in any manner due to any conflicts of interest that may be present with respect to the associated person being supervised, such as the person's position, the amount of revenue such person generates for the firm, or any compensation that the supervisor may derive from the associated person being supervised.

Proposed Supplementary Material .11 (Supervision of Supervisory Personnel) provides that a member generally will need to rely on the exception provided in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6)(C) only because it is a sole proprietor in a single-person firm or where a supervisor holds a very senior executive position within the firm.

(1) Commission Overrides

One commenter requested that FINRA add rule language explaining that the prohibition against supervisors having their compensation determined by a person who is

supervised, does not include a supervisor receiving commission overrides.<sup>69</sup> FINRA addressed this comment in the Initial Filing and declined to make the suggested change. FINRA noted in the Initial Filing that, although a supervised person may affect his or her supervisor's compensation (through overrides or in other ways), proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6) concerns only those situations where a supervised person directly controls a supervisor's compensation or continued employment. In the commission override context, however, the member would still need to address this conflict in its procedures; that is, the override may not be a factor in reducing the standard of supervision in any manner. For these reasons, FINRA declines to make the suggested change. In addition, FINRA notes that the commenter expressly agreed with FINRA's statements on this point in the Initial Filing and has not provided additional information to support adding the suggested rule language.

(2) Conflicts of Interest

Some commenters expressed concern that requiring members to have procedures to prevent the supervision standards from being reduced in any manner due to any conflicts of interest that may be present creates a strict liability standard that would require members to eliminate any and all conflicts of interest that could be inconsistent with existing supervisory roles, no matter how slight.<sup>70</sup> Commenters suggested that

---

<sup>69</sup> FSI.

<sup>70</sup> Schwab, SIFMA, FSI. As part of its argument, FSI noted that the Initial Filing's discussion of examples of potential conflicts of interest included "any other factor that would present a conflict" and asked that FINRA clarify that this language would apply only to conflicts of interest that are known, or should reasonably be known, to the firm.

FINRA either eliminate the provision or amend the provision to include a reasonableness standard.<sup>71</sup>

FINRA disagrees with this strict liability argument and declines to eliminate the provision. The reasonably designed standard that applies to the supervisory procedures required throughout proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b) does not recognize a strict liability obligation requiring identification and elimination of all conflicts of interest. Rather, the reasonably designed standard recognizes that while a supervisory system cannot guarantee strict compliance, the system must be a product of sound thinking and within the bounds of common sense, taking into consideration the factors that are unique to a member's business.<sup>72</sup> Accordingly, a member's conflict of interest procedures should reflect a member's sound, common sense identification of potential conflicts of interest, based on factors unique to the member's business, and address how the member will prevent these conflicts from reducing in any manner the standards of supervision for its supervisory personnel.

FINRA also declines the suggestion to include a reasonableness standard. As FINRA noted in the Initial Filing, amending the proposed conflict of interest requirement in this manner would have the effect of altering the standards within the rule that describe the outcome the procedures should try to achieve, resulting in an impermissible relaxation of the standard around which the rule is designed.

---

<sup>71</sup> Schwab, SIFMA.

<sup>72</sup> See Notice to Members 99-45 (June 1999).

(3) Limited Exception

One commenter stated, without additional detail, that there were “potentially limitless” situations where a member would need to rely on the proposed exception from the general supervisory requirements and requested that FINRA amend proposed Supplementary Material .11 to provide only illustrative examples of when a member could rely on the exception.<sup>73</sup> FINRA declines to make the suggested change. The proposed exception is specifically based on a member’s inability to comply with the general supervisory requirements because of the member’s size or supervisory personnel’s position within the firm, and proposed Supplementary Material .11 reflects FINRA’s belief that a member will generally need to rely on the exception only because it is a sole proprietor in a single-person firm or where a supervisor holds a very senior executive position within the firm. However, a member may still rely on the exception in other instances where it cannot comply because of its size or supervisory personnel’s position within the firm, provided the member documents the factors used to reach its determination and how the supervisory arrangement with respect to the supervisory personnel otherwise comports with proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a).

(i) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(7) and Supplementary Material .12

FINRA Rule 3110(b)(7) (Maintenance of Written Supervisory Procedures) would require a member to retain and keep current, a copy of the member’s written supervisory procedures at each OSJ and at each location where supervisory activities are conducted on behalf of the member. As proposed in the Initial Filing, the member would also have

---

<sup>73</sup> CAI.

to communicate any amendments to its written supervisory procedures throughout its organization. Proposed Supplementary Material .12 (Use of Electronic Media to Communicate Written Supervisory Procedures) would permit a member to satisfy its obligation to communicate its written supervisory procedures, and any amendments thereto, using electronic media, provided that the member complies with certain conditions.

(1) Communicating Written Supervisory Procedures

Several commenters to the Initial Filing requested that FINRA revise proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(7) and Supplementary Material .12 to require that members communicate such material only to relevant associated persons and/or supervisory personnel rather than to all associated persons.<sup>74</sup> The commenters suggested it would be inappropriate to communicate written supervisory procedures and amendments throughout a firm if those procedures or amendments are relevant only to a limited business line or set of associated persons. In response to these concerns, FINRA has revised proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(7) and Supplementary Material .12 to clarify that a member is responsible for promptly communicating its written supervisory procedures and amendments to all associated persons to whom such written supervisory procedures and amendments are relevant based on their activities and responsibilities. FINRA declines to adopt the suggestion to limit the requirement to distribute written supervisory procedures and amendments to “supervisory personnel.” As noted further below, all associated persons are deemed to have knowledge of and are subject to a member’s supervisory procedures and amendments. Requiring a member to communicate to all

---

<sup>74</sup> SIFMA, T. Rowe Price, NSCP (requesting changes to Supplementary Material .12), Schwab (requesting changes to FINRA Rule 3110(b)(7)).



associated persons, and not just “supervisory personnel,” the written supervisory procedures and amendment relevant to their activities helps ensure that the member’s associated persons have this requisite knowledge.

(2) Accessibility of Written Supervisory Procedures

As proposed in the Initial Filing, Supplementary Material .12 required that a member using electronic media to communicate its written supervisory procedures make its procedures “quickly and easily accessible” to associated persons through, for example, the member’s intranet system. One commenter requested that the term “quickly and easily accessible” be modified to “readily accessible,” which the commenter contended is a term regularly used in FINRA and SEC rules.<sup>75</sup> In response, FINRA has modified proposed Supplementary Material .12 to use this term.

(3) Use of “Promptly”

The same commenter also requested that FINRA delete the term “promptly” from proposed Supplementary Material .12’s requirement that members promptly post all written supervisory procedures amendments to the electronic media. Instead, the commenter requested that FINRA require that the written supervisory procedures be “timely communicated.” FINRA, however, declines to make this change as it views “promptly” and “timely” as having the same meaning in the context of updating and distributing written supervisory procedures amendments. In addition, FINRA has amended proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(7) to clarify that each member must promptly amend its written supervisory procedures to reflect changes in applicable securities laws or regulations, including FINRA and MSRB rules, and as changes occur in its

---

<sup>75</sup> SIFMA.

supervisory system and has included in the proposed rule a member's general obligation to promptly communicate its written supervisory procedures and amendments. FINRA clarifies that, for purposes of distributing a member's written supervisory procedures amendments, "promptly" means prior to the effective date of any changes (or as expeditiously as possible following any immediately effective changes) in the securities laws or regulations or FINRA and MSRB rules necessitating the amendments.

(4) Notification of "Substantive" Amendments

In addition, the commenter requested that FINRA revise the proposed supplementary material's requirement to notify associated persons of amendments to a member's written supervisory procedures to require notification of only "substantive" amendments. FINRA declines to make the suggested change, especially as it is unclear what standard members could use to consistently identify a "substantive" amendment for these purposes. FINRA, however, has amended this provision to require that associated persons be notified that amendments relevant to their activities and responsibilities have been made to the written supervisory procedures.

(5) Verifying Associated Persons' Review of Amendments

As proposed in the Initial Filing, Supplementary Material .12 required that a member using electronic media to communicate its written supervisory procedures be able to verify, at least once each calendar year through electronic tracking, written certifications, or other means that associated persons have reviewed the written supervisory procedures. Commenters requested that FINRA eliminate the verification requirement or revise the provision to apply only to supervisory personnel.<sup>76</sup> As one

---

<sup>76</sup> SIFMA, Schwab (eliminate), NSCP (revise).

commenter noted, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(7) does not contain a similar requirement for the dissemination of hard copies of written supervisory procedures.<sup>77</sup> In response, FINRA has deleted this requirement from proposed Supplementary Material .12. FINRA views such annual verification process as unnecessary in light of the fact that all associated persons are deemed to have knowledge of and are subject to a member's supervisory procedures and amendments irrespective of whether members verify that their associated persons have reviewed such procedures.

(j) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c) and Supplementary Materials .14-.15

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(1) (Internal Inspections), based largely on NASD Rule 3010(c)(1), retains the existing requirements for each member to review, at least annually, the businesses in which it engages and inspect each office on a specified schedule. The provision also retains the existing requirement that the member's annual review must be reasonably designed to assist the member in detecting and preventing violations of, and achieving compliance with, applicable securities laws and regulations and FINRA and MSRB rules.

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(3)(A) requires members to prevent the inspection standards required pursuant to proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(1) from being reduced in any manner due to any conflicts of interest that may be present, including but not limited to, economic, commercial, or financial interests in the associated persons and businesses being inspected.

---

<sup>77</sup> SIFMA.

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(3)(B) generally prohibits an associated person from conducting a location's inspection if the person is either assigned to that location or is directly or indirectly supervised by someone assigned to that location. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(3)(C) provides an exception from these general prohibitions, while proposed Supplementary Material .15 (Exception to Persons Prohibited from Conducting Inspections) sets forth the general presumption that only a member with one office or an independent contractor business model will need to rely upon the exception.

Proposed Supplementary Material .14 (General Presumption of Three-Year Limit for Periodic Inspection Schedules) sets forth a general presumption of a three-year limit for periodic non-branch location inspection schedules.

(1) Reference to Inspection Standards

One commenter objected to proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(3)(A)'s reference to FINRA Rule 3110(c)(1) on the basis that this subparagraph does not contain any inspection standards.<sup>78</sup> However, as noted above, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(1) retains the requirement that a member's annual review of its business (which would include location inspections conducted during that review) must be reasonably designed to assist the member in detecting and preventing violations of, and achieving compliance with, applicable securities laws and regulations and with applicable FINRA and MSRB rules.<sup>79</sup>

---

<sup>78</sup> NSCP.

<sup>79</sup> NSCP also asks that FINRA clarify that the term "reduced in any manner" means that the frequency of internal inspections should not be reduced because of any conflicts of interest. FINRA notes that the term "reduced in any manner" does not have a fixed interpretation, but rather should be considered within the context of proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(1)'s reasonably designed inspection standards discussed above.

(2) Conflicts of Interest

Some commenters suggested that proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(3)(A) creates a strict liability standard that would require a firm to identify and eliminate any conflicts of interest, no matter how slight, that would prevent a location's inspection standards from being reduced in any manner and suggested that the provision be amended to include a reasonableness standard.<sup>80</sup> FINRA disagrees with commenters' strict liability argument. The standard does not require identification and elimination of all possible conflicts of interest. Rather, the proposed provision is intended to address conflicts of interest that would cause diminished inspection standards for a location that, in turn, could result in a failure to detect violative conduct committed at that location. FINRA also does not believe proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(3)(A) should include a reasonableness standard. As FINRA noted in the Initial Filing, this proposed requirement does not pertain to a member's supervisory procedures, which a member must "reasonably design" to achieve compliance with applicable federal laws and regulations and SRO rules, but instead defines a standard around which inspections must be conducted.

(3) Associated Persons Conducting Inspections

One commenter requested deleting proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(3)(B)'s proposed restrictions prohibiting certain associated persons from conducting a location's inspection on the basis that the restrictions would otherwise force firms to remove valuable on-site personnel who routinely conduct inspections and carry out supervisory procedures in the office.<sup>81</sup> As stated in the Initial Filing, FINRA believes that the

---

<sup>80</sup> Schwab, SIFMA.

<sup>81</sup> CAI.

proposed rule change provides members with sufficient flexibility to conduct their inspections using only firm personnel. In addition, the proposed rule provides an exception to the proposed restrictions for those members that cannot comply with the provision, either because of their size or business model. For these reasons, FINRA declines to make the suggested change.

(4) Reliance on the Limited Size and Resources Exception

One commenter requested that FINRA amend proposed Supplementary Material .15 to include home or administrative office personnel conducting home or administrative office inspections as one of the enumerated situations covered by the presumption.<sup>82</sup> Another commenter stated that it should not have to document its reasons for relying on the exception from the general inspection restrictions, especially when the documentation will not be in line with the general presumption in proposed Supplementary Material .15. The commenter also requested that FINRA revise the proposed supplementary material to provide only illustrative examples of when a member may rely upon the exception.<sup>83</sup>

FINRA declines to make the suggested changes. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(3)(B) requires that any reliance on the exception from its general restrictions must be documented. A member's documentation of its reliance on the exception is crucial to understanding whether the member has inspection procedures that are reasonably designed to assist the member in detecting and preventing violations of, and achieving compliance with, applicable securities laws and regulations, and with applicable FINRA and MSRB rules.

---

<sup>82</sup> CAI.

<sup>83</sup> T. Rowe Price.

(5) Presumption of Three-Year Limit for Periodic Inspection Schedules

One commenter requested that FINRA eliminate proposed Supplementary Material .14 on the basis that it would be problematic for firms to meet the proposed supplementary material's presumption of a three-year limit for periodic non-branch location inspection schedules when conducting inspections for locations that, despite being used only one-day per calendar year, would be considered non-branch locations.<sup>84</sup> FINRA declines to make the suggested change. As noted in the Initial Filing, proposed Supplementary Material .14 merely establishes a three-year presumption and provides members with the flexibility to use an inspection schedule period that is either shorter or longer than three years. If a member chooses to use a periodic inspection schedule longer than three years, then the proposed supplementary material requires the member to properly document the factors used in determining the appropriateness of the longer schedule.

(k) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)

(1) General Requirement

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(1) (Transaction Review and Investigation) requires a member to have supervisory procedures to review securities transactions that are effected for a member's or its associated persons' accounts, as well as any other "covered account," to identify trades that may violate the provisions of the SEA, its regulations, or FINRA rules prohibiting insider trading and manipulative and deceptive devices.

---

<sup>84</sup> NSCP.

One commenter suggested that the proposed rule should be limited to identifying insider trading and not require trades to be reviewed for possible violations of rules regarding “manipulative and deceptive devices,” especially as retail brokerages are already obligated under existing rules to review accounts for that type of activity.<sup>85</sup> The commenter noted that SEA Rule 10b5-1(a) states that “manipulative and deceptive devices” includes, among other things, insider trading. The commenter argued that “other things” could reasonably be expected to encompass manipulation of security prices as described in Section 9 of the SEA and asserted that detecting that type of activity could be costly and burdensome, especially for online brokerage services that would be “forced to establish electronic feeds of trading activity in covered accounts held at other member firms to enable the ‘computerized surveillance of account activity’ in those accounts.”

The required review in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(1) for “trades that may violate the provisions of the Exchange Act, the rules thereunder, or FINRA rules prohibiting insider trading and manipulative and deceptive devices” is taken from existing obligations in Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.21 (Trade Review and Investigation). FINRA believes that the continued use of this standard is appropriate for many of the same reasons identified by the Commission when it approved NYSE Rule 342.21. In approving NYSE Rule 342.21, the Commission noted that, among other things, the increased surveillance mandated by the rule “should have a positive impact upon the compliance efforts of Exchange members and member organizations[.]”<sup>86</sup> In

---

<sup>85</sup> NSCP.

<sup>86</sup> Securities Exchange Act Release No. 25763 (May 27, 1988), 53 FR 20925 (June 7, 1988) (Order Approving File No. SR-NYSE-87-10).



addition, the Commission found that “mandating such a thorough review will not only increase the possibility of detecting illegal trades, but also will have a deterrent effect on insider trading and manipulative and deceptive practices.”<sup>87</sup> FINRA believes that the benefits identified by the Commission, which will continue to be present by adopting the standards of NYSE Rule 342.21 into the Consolidated FINRA Rulebook, will help to prevent fraudulent and manipulative acts and practices, promote just and equitable principles of trade, and protect investors, particularly since the provision covers the review of trading activity of the member in addition to its associated persons.

FINRA also notes that there is no obligation on members to establish electronic feeds of trading activity at other firms. As discussed in detail below, FINRA has revised the definition of “covered account” to clarify a member’s obligations regarding which accounts must be reviewed. Under the new definition, members are required to review (1) accounts of an associated person (and certain of his or her family members) that are held at or introduced by the member; and (2) accounts held away from the member if the associated person is required to disclose the account pursuant to FINRA rules (currently, NASD Rule 3050 (Transactions for or by Associated Persons) and Incorporated NYSE Rule 407 (Transactions—Employees of Members, Member Organizations and the Exchange)). Thus, the only outside trading activity members are required to review under this provision is activity in a covered account that is disclosed to the member pursuant to other FINRA rules.<sup>88</sup> In addition, FINRA emphasizes that firms are permitted to take a risk-based approach to monitoring trading activity.

---

<sup>87</sup> Id.

<sup>88</sup> FINRA notes that NASD Rule 3050(b)(2) requires the firm at which the trading activity is taking place to provide the member with duplicate confirmations, account

One commenter stated that the Initial Filing “appears to infer that firms may be required to, at a minimum, conduct periodic reviews of trading” and did not agree that this would always be the case for all firm personnel when using a risk-based review, as provided for under Rule 3110(d).<sup>89</sup> In the Initial Filing, FINRA stated that a “member’s procedures should take into consideration the nature of the member’s business, which includes an assessment of the risks presented by different transactions and different departments within a firm. Thus, while some members may need to develop restricted lists and/or watch lists, other members may only need to periodically review employee and proprietary trading. . . . [T]here is no requirement that a member examine every trade of every employee or every proprietary trade.” As noted, the review will be informed by the firm’s business model, and firms may determine that certain departments or employees pose a greater risk and examine trading in those accounts accordingly. There is no implied obligation on firms as to how best to conduct the reviews.

One commenter expressed concerns about a firm’s ability to prevent violations of insider trading or the use of manipulative and deceptive devices, especially when supervising account activity occurring in an account held at another firm in which an associated person has a beneficial interest, where the firm will, at best, receive post transaction notification through confirmation statements.<sup>90</sup> The commenter asked FINRA to clarify that a firm’s supervisory obligations for brokerage accounts held outside of the

---

statements, or other account information upon written request. Incorporated NYSE Rule 407(a) generally requires the member to promptly send duplicate confirmations and account statements.

<sup>89</sup> CAI.

<sup>90</sup> FSI.

member is limited to detecting and reporting indicia of potential insider trading or use of manipulative and deceptive devices.

Section 15(g) of the SEA requires broker-dealers to “establish, maintain, and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed . . . to prevent the misuse . . . of material, nonpublic information by such broker or dealer or any person associated with such broker or dealer.”<sup>91</sup> Transaction review is one tool for firms in meeting this statutory obligation, in addition to steps such as information barriers and restricted lists that broker-dealers may implement to meet this requirement. Reviewing transactions can also help firms spot potential weaknesses in, or violations of, other procedures. Robust transaction review also provides a deterrent effect that can prevent insider trading and other manipulative or deceptive trading activity by associated persons. As noted above, the only account activity outside of the member firm that it must review under this provision is trading activity in certain accounts reported to the firm pursuant to other FINRA rules, and FINRA recognizes that the information firms receive regarding outside accounts may be less timely and less comprehensive than information firms have available with respect to accounts they hold or introduce.

One commenter requested that FINRA provide a substantial implementation period because implementing the new review process will be burdensome and time consuming, especially in light of the “covered accounts” definition.<sup>92</sup> FINRA will provide firms with adequate time to develop and establish policies and procedures for complying with new rules and obligations. FINRA notes, however, that the proposed

---

<sup>91</sup> 15 U.S.C. 78g(g).

<sup>92</sup> CAI.

procedures, in large part, help implement existing obligations for broker-dealers pursuant to Section 15(g) of the SEA. Thus, while some firms may need to revise and update procedures to comply with new requirements, FINRA expects that many members will already have some level of policies and procedures in place to meet their existing obligations under Section 15(g) of the SEA.

(2) “Covered Accounts”

As proposed in the Initial Filing, FINRA Rule 3110(d)(3)(A) defined “covered account” to include (i) any account held by the spouse, child, son-in-law, or daughter-in-law of a person associated with the member where such account is introduced or carried by the member; (ii) any account in which a person associated with the member has a beneficial interest; and (iii) any account over which a person associated with the member has the authority to make investment decisions. FINRA, however, has revised the definition as described below in response to comments.

One commenter asserted that the definition of “covered account” was unduly narrow and should include an associated person’s parents, siblings, mother-in-law, and father-in-law, as well as any life partner.<sup>93</sup> Other commenters argued that the definition was too broad. For example, one commenter suggested limiting the scope of (ii) and (iii) to accounts introduced or carried by the member<sup>94</sup> while another commenter suggested that FINRA use a more uniform definition that does not differentiate between accounts that are introduced or carried by the member versus those that are not.<sup>95</sup> Other

---

<sup>93</sup> PIABA.

<sup>94</sup> NSCP.

<sup>95</sup> SIFMA. This commenter also stated its belief that, for carrying members, an account should not be subject to review only by virtue of its being introduced by an

commenters stated that the definition of “covered account” should not include accounts of associated persons’ adult children or their spouses.<sup>96</sup> One commenter stated that adult children and their spouses are under no obligation to provide associated persons with information related to their accounts introduced or carried by the member.<sup>97</sup> Another commenter asserted that extending review to this class of accounts will require an unnecessary and burdensome layer of filtering to an already “robust” system of compliance with no added benefit.<sup>98</sup>

In response to these comments, FINRA has revised the definition of “covered account.” As amended, the transaction review requirements in the proposed rule apply to two types of “covered accounts”: (i) certain accounts held at or introduced by the member and (ii) accounts that are reported to the member pursuant to other FINRA rules. Consequently, firms are under no obligation under this provision to review transaction information in accounts to which they do not have access to confirmations and account statements. In addition, FINRA has amended the definition of “covered account” to add the accounts of parents, siblings, fathers-in-law, mothers-in-law, and domestic partners if the account is held at or introduced by the member. Although some commenters requested that FINRA exclude accounts of adult children and spouses, the primary purpose of the rule is to help firms identify insider trading, and FINRA does not view the

---

unaffiliated correspondent broker. FINRA questions whether such accounts would generally be subject to review under the proposed rule because an account held by a carrying firm for an unaffiliated correspondent broker would generally not be an account of the carrying firm or one of its associated persons.

<sup>96</sup> Schwab, T. Rowe Price.

<sup>97</sup> Schwab.

<sup>98</sup> T. Rowe Price.

accounts of an associated person's adult children and spouses as presenting less risk for that type of trading activity than other accounts.<sup>99</sup> Thus, for those accounts in the first category above (i.e., those held at or introduced by the member), FINRA has expanded the definition to include additional family members. FINRA has also clarified that the only accounts held away from the member (or the member's clearing firm) that fall within the definition of "covered account" are those accounts of associated persons disclosed to the member pursuant to other FINRA rules.

(3) Internal Investigation Reporting

As proposed in the Initial Filing, FINRA Rule 3110(d)(2) would have required any member that engages in "investment banking services," to provide reports to FINRA regarding internal investigations within ten business days of the initiation of an investigation, update the status of all ongoing investigations each quarter, and report to FINRA within five business days of the completion of any internal investigation. As described below, FINRA is retaining the definition of "investment banking services" as proposed but has substantially revised the reporting requirements.

(A) "Investment Banking Services"

---

<sup>99</sup> See, e.g., Securities Exchange Act Release No. 43154 (August 15, 2000), 65 FR 51716 (August 24, 2000) (noting that the Commission's experience "indicates that most instances of insider trading between or among family members involve spouses, parents and children, or siblings"). See also Securities Exchange Act Release No. 42259 (December 20, 1999), 64 FR 72590, 72604 (December 28, 1999) (noting that the inclusion of children in proposed Rule 10b5-2 was not intended to be limited to minor children because the Commission's "enforcement cases in this area typically involve communications between parents and adult sons or daughters"). For this same reason, FINRA declines to incorporate the definitions in NYSE Information Memo 89-17 (April 4, 1989), which excepted from the covered accounts outlined in NYSE Information Memo 88-21 (July 29, 1988) those accounts held by children of employees and their spouses who do not reside in the same household with or are not financially dependent on the employee. See Schwab, SIFMA.

The reporting requirements in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(2) apply only to those firms that engage in “investment banking services.” Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(3)(B) defines the term “investment banking services” to include, without limitation, acting as an underwriter, participating in a selling group in an offering for the issuer, or otherwise acting in furtherance of a public offering of the issuer; acting as a financial adviser in a merger or acquisition; providing venture capital or equity lines of credit or serving as placement agent for the issuer or otherwise acting in furtherance of a private offering of the issuer.<sup>100</sup>

Several commenters to the Initial Filing requested that FINRA exclude certain activity from the definition of “investment banking services.” One commenter suggested that distribution activities undertaken by firms in connection with investment companies and 529 plans should not fall under this definition as long as a firm engaged in this activity does not also engage in the functions typically seen as traditional underwriting activities, such as those described in the proposal.<sup>101</sup> Other commenters requested that FINRA revise the definition to exclude activities such as serving as a principal

---

<sup>100</sup> One commenter asked that FINRA clarify that this definition only applies to proposed FINRA Rule 3110 and not to other rules. See CAI. Paragraph (d)(3) begins with the language “For purposes of this Rule”; consequently, the proposed definition is solely for purposes of determining those firms subject to the proposed reporting requirement in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(2). FINRA notes, however, that it has proposed to use the same definition for purposes of the proposed research analyst conflict of interest rules. See Regulatory Notice 08-55 (October 2008).

<sup>101</sup> T. Rowe Price.

underwriter or a selling firm of variable annuities<sup>102</sup> or selling shares of real estate investment trusts, variable annuity contracts, and limited partnerships.<sup>103</sup>

FINRA does not believe that any of the categories of activity identified by the commenters should be categorically excluded from the definition of “investment banking services,” given its limited use for the purposes of proposed FINRA Rule 3110. All members, including those who engage in “investment banking services,” are required to include in their supervisory procedures a process for reviewing securities transactions and promptly conducting an internal investigation into any trade that may violate the provisions of the SEA, the rules thereunder, or FINRA rules prohibiting insider trading and manipulative and deceptive devices. The only additional requirement of those firms that engage in “investment banking services” is that they report information regarding their internal investigations to FINRA. Because individuals engaged in investment banking activities may have special access to material, non-public information,<sup>104</sup> which increases the risk of insider trading by those individuals, FINRA believes that this additional reporting requirement is appropriate. To the extent the commenters are correct that certain types of underwriting activities do not present the same risks of insider trading, the instances of reporting obligations on firms that only engage in those activities should not be significant. To the extent such firms do have internal investigative actions to report, FINRA believes that they should be reported.

---

<sup>102</sup> CAI.

<sup>103</sup> FSI.

<sup>104</sup> See, e.g., United States v. Contorinis, 692 F.3d 136, 144 (2d Cir. 2012) (affirming co-portfolio manager’s conviction for insider trading and securities fraud based on tips received from an investment banker with material, non-public information regarding pending merger discussions).



(B) Reporting Requirements

Several commenters suggested that FINRA eliminate the requirement that members must, within ten business days of the initiation of an internal investigation, file a written report and replace it with more targeted disclosure within a more reasonable time frame, such as that in Incorporated NYSE Rule 351(e) (Reporting Requirements).<sup>105</sup> One commenter stated that firms already have robust and detailed procedures for complying with the reporting requirements in Incorporated NYSE Rule 351(e), and FINRA's proposed changes would be costly and burdensome to implement and would not appear to yield substantial benefits, especially as members cannot know whether an internal investigation has viability or merit within ten business days.<sup>106</sup>

In light of the comments, FINRA has modified the reporting obligations for firms that are engaged in investment banking services in a manner that reduces the potential burden for firms, while also providing necessary information to assist FINRA in preventing and detecting violations of insider trading and use of manipulative and deceptive devices. First, FINRA has eliminated the requirement that firms file an initial report of an internal investigation within ten business days of its commencement and has replaced it with a quarterly reporting requirement. Under the amended provision, within ten business days of the end of each calendar quarter, a member engaged in investment banking services must file a written report describing each internal investigation initiated in the previous calendar quarter. The report must include the identity of the member, the date each internal investigation commenced, the status of each open internal

---

<sup>105</sup> SIFMA, T. Rowe Price.

<sup>106</sup> SIFMA.

investigation, the resolution of any internal investigation reached during the previous calendar quarter, and, with respect to each internal investigation, the identity of the security, trades, accounts, associated persons of the member, or associated person of the member's family members holding a covered account, under review, and that includes a copy of the member's policies and procedures required by proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(1). Also, as noted above, if a member subject to this requirement did not have an open internal investigation or either initiate or complete an internal investigation during a particular calendar quarter, the member would not be required to submit a report for that quarter. Second, FINRA has replaced the proposed requirement to report the completion of each internal investigation within five business days of its completion with a more focused requirement that is limited to investigations that resulted in a finding of violation. Under the amended provision, members engaged in investment banking services must, within five business days of completion of an internal investigation in which it was determined that a violation of the provisions of the SEA, the rules thereunder, or FINRA rules prohibiting insider trading and manipulative and deceptive devices had occurred, file with FINRA a written report detailing the completion of the investigation, including the results of the investigation, any internal disciplinary action taken, and any referral of the matter to FINRA, another SRO, the SEC, or any other federal, state, or international regulatory authority.

One commenter questioned the need to file reports of investigations that did not result in a finding of violation, stating that the Initial Filing, more than the rule text, indicates that reports are required even if violations have not been found during the

investigation.<sup>107</sup> The commenter believed that additional reporting is unnecessary and exceeded the reporting requirements in FINRA Rule 4530 (Reporting Requirements). The commenter also asserted that FINRA has not provided any rationale for why firms must still file a report even when violations have not been found during the investigation.

Unlike FINRA Rule 4530, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d) would require more targeted and detailed reporting. While FINRA Rule 4530(b) requires reporting only where a member concludes or reasonably should have concluded that an associated person of the member or the member itself has violated, among other things, any securities-related law or rule,<sup>108</sup> the proposed reporting requirement in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(2) requires that members engaged in investment banking services report investigations (and results of those investigations) of securities transactions effected for the accounts of the member, the member's associated persons, and any other covered account<sup>109</sup> that may violate the provisions of the Exchange Act, the rules thereunder, or FINRA rules prohibiting insider trading and manipulative and deceptive devices, regardless of whether a violation was ultimately discovered. Information regarding internal investigations that do not result in a finding of violation must be included in the

---

<sup>107</sup> T. Rowe Price.

<sup>108</sup> See FINRA Rules 4530(b) and 4530.01.

<sup>109</sup> As noted above, for purposes of proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d), a "covered account" is defined to include: (1) any account held by the spouse, domestic partner, child, parent, sibling, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, father-in-law, or mother-in-law of a person associated with the member where such account is introduced or carried by the member; (2) any account introduced or carried by the member in which a person associated with the member has a beneficial interest; (3) any account introduced or carried by the member over which a person associated with the member has the authority to make investment decisions; and (4) any account of a person associated with a member that is disclosed to the member pursuant to NASD Rule 3050 or NYSE Rule 407, as applicable.

quarterly report. FINRA believes that this reporting obligation is necessary to help protect investors and market integrity. As described in the Initial Filing, the rationale for filing a report when no violation has been found by the member is because a fact pattern that may result in a member concluding that no misconduct has occurred could nonetheless prove vital to FINRA in connecting the underlying conduct to other conduct about which the member may not know.

(1) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3120

All of the comments FINRA received regarding proposed FINRA Rule 3120 (Supervisory Control System) addressed the provisions requiring a member that meets a specified gross revenue threshold in the preceding year to include additional content in the proposed rule's annual report to senior management. FINRA originally proposed a gross revenue threshold of \$150 million or more in the Initial Filing; however, as discussed further below, FINRA has revised the threshold to \$200 million or more.

The required additional content includes a tabulation of the reports pertaining to the previous year's customer complaints and internal investigations made to FINRA. Also, the report must include a discussion of the preceding year's compliance efforts, including procedures and educational programs, in each of the following areas: (1) trading and marketing activities; (2) investment banking activities; (3) antifraud and sales practices; (4) finance and operations; (5) supervision; and (6) anti-money laundering.

(1) Revenue Threshold

One commenter suggested that all members be required to include the supplemental information in the report, not merely those members reporting more than

\$150 million in revenue.<sup>110</sup> FINRA addressed this comment in the Initial Filing and declined to make the suggested change. As FINRA noted in that rule filing, FINRA believes that the additional information reported by members meeting the gross revenue threshold, now proposed as \$200 million or more, will prove to be valuable information for FINRA's regulatory program, especially as Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.30's annual report supplemental information was a valuable tool for the NYSE regulatory program.<sup>111</sup> Also, as FINRA noted in the Initial Filing, such information will be valuable compliance information for the senior management of the firm.

FINRA, however, recognizes the burden the additional content requirements could place on FINRA members and, as a result, proposed only requiring certain members to include such additional content in their reports. Although FINRA considered several alternative metrics (e.g., number of registered persons), FINRA decided to use a gross revenue metric. FINRA has further attempted to balance the value of the information with the burden by increasing the gross revenue threshold from the \$150 million threshold proposed in the Initial Filing to \$200 million. FINRA believes that the revised threshold strikes the appropriate balance as it encompasses larger dual member firms, members engaged in significant underwriting activities (including variable annuity principal underwriting and fund distributions) and substantial trading activities or market making business, and members with extensive sales platforms – approximately 160 member firms in total, for which the additional content requirements would provide a

---

<sup>110</sup> PIABA.

<sup>111</sup> See also Regulatory Notice 08-24 (noting that the supplemental information in Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.30's annual report was a valuable tool for the NYSE regulatory program and would also be valuable information for FINRA's regulatory program going forward).

valuable resource in the context of understanding and examining those firms and their activities, which can generally be more complex or sizeable than smaller firms' activities. FINRA also took into account the fact that most members meeting that threshold already comply with Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.30's reporting requirement. Further, the metric is easily determined by reference to the member's most recent FOCUS reports in the calendar year prior to the annual report. FINRA continues to believe that its rationale supports the gross revenue threshold, as revised to \$200 million, and again declines to make the suggested change.

(2) Additional Content Requirements

One commenter suggested that members should have the flexibility to determine the content of their respective annual reports and requested that the additional content requirements listed above be revised as merely examples of additional report content.<sup>112</sup> Other commenters suggested that the additional content topics were vague and requested that FINRA provide more guidance (e.g., definitions, examples) on the additional content requirements.<sup>113</sup> In particular, one commenter asked whether the tabulation of reports pertaining to customer complaints and internal investigations was the same as the customer complaint data for FINRA Rule 4530.<sup>114</sup>

FINRA disagrees with the commenters' suggestions that the supplementary information topics are vague and require examples or definitions. The topics refer to specific components common to a member's business. In addition, as FINRA noted in

---

<sup>112</sup> T. Rowe Price.

<sup>113</sup> CAI, FSI.

<sup>114</sup> CAI.

the Initial Filing, with the exception of risk management (which is no longer included, as discussed below), the categories listed above are incorporated from the annual report content requirements of Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.30 (Annual Report and Certification) and are familiar to many of the firms that will be required to comply with proposed FINRA Rule 3120's additional content requirements. Also, FINRA made clear in the Initial Filing that the proposed requirement to include a tabulation of information provided to FINRA regarding customer complaints and internal investigations was not duplicative of existing requirements in FINRA Rule 4530, as each rule serves a distinct purpose. Whereas FINRA Rule 4530 requires reporting certain information to FINRA, the requirement in proposed FINRA Rule 3120 covers information required to be provided to a firm's senior management. To that end, however, firms may use the information reported to FINRA pursuant to FINRA Rule 4530, as well as other relevant information reported to FINRA pursuant to other regulatory requirements (e.g., investigation information reported to FINRA pursuant to proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)), to prepare the tabulation required by proposed FINRA Rule 3120.

(3) Risk Management

As proposed in the Initial Filing, FINRA Rule 3120 would have required that a member meeting the applicable gross revenue threshold must include a discussion of the preceding year's compliance efforts in the area of risk management. At least one commenter suggested that FINRA eliminate this requirement since the term "risk management," as proposed, appears to encompass specific control functions for various types of risk (e.g., market, credit, liquidity, operational). The commenter asserted that, because there are no SEC or FINRA rules relating to "risk management" as there are with

finance and operations, the compliance departments generally do not have programs to assess the performance of that function and supervisors so designated for purposes of FINRA rules are not therefore charged with supervision of compliance efforts in the area of risk management. Alternatively, the commenter suggested that FINRA acknowledge that “risk management” relates solely to “compliance risk,” which would be covered by the firm’s compliance department.<sup>115</sup> Another commenter also stated that the risk management topic appears to fall outside of the responsibilities of many compliance departments and requested that FINRA confirm whether chief compliance officers can rely on such items as certifications and representations from managers of areas not under the purview of, or routinely overseen by, the compliance department in completing and submitting the annual report.<sup>116</sup>

FINRA originally proposed the requirement for the purpose of providing senior management with a narrative specifically reflecting whether a member is effectively supervising and managing its business risks. However, in response to commenters’ ongoing concerns regarding the role of compliance departments with respect to risk management activities, FINRA is eliminating risk management from the additional content requirements under proposed FINRA Rule 3120 and will consider whether to address separately members’ risk management practices. Based on its examination and enforcement experience, FINRA has found that a strong risk management program mitigates a member’s potential compliance problems.<sup>117</sup>

---

<sup>115</sup> SIFMA.

<sup>116</sup> NSCP.

<sup>117</sup> See e.g., Regulatory Notice 10-57 (November 2010) (guidance on developing and maintaining robust funding and liquidity risk management practices to prepare for



(m) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3170

SIFMA requested that FINRA confirm whether it would continue to maintain and disseminate the “Disciplined Firms List” once new FINRA Rule 3170 (Tape Recording of Registered Persons by Certain Firms), which replaces NASD Rule 3010(b)(2) (the “Taping Rule”), becomes effective. Currently, FINRA provides a “Disciplined Firms List” identifying those firms that meet NASD Rule 3010(b)(2)’s definition of “disciplined firm.” This list assists members that are required to establish special supervisory procedures, including the tape recording of conversations, when they have hired more than a specified percentage of registered persons from firms that meet the Taping Rule’s definition of “disciplined firm.” FINRA intends to continue to maintain the list to assist members in meeting their supervisory obligations under FINRA Rule 3170.

III. Date of Effectiveness of the Proposed Rule Change and Timing for Commission Action

Within 45 days of the date of publication of this notice in the Federal Register or within such longer period (i) as the Commission may designate up to 90 days of such date if it finds such longer period to be appropriate and publishes its reasons for so finding or (ii) as to which the self-regulatory organization consents, the Commission will:

(A) by order approve or disapprove such proposed rule change, or

(B) institute proceedings to determine whether the proposed rule change should

be disapproved.

---

adverse circumstances); Notice to Members 99-92 (November 1999) (SEC, NASD Regulation, and NYSE Issue Joint Statement on Broker/Dealer Risk Management Practices) (emphasizing the importance of maintaining an appropriate risk management system and providing examples of weaknesses and strengths in various broker-dealers’ risk management policies and practices).

IV. Solicitation of Comments

Interested persons are invited to submit written data, views and arguments concerning the foregoing, including whether the proposed rule change is consistent with the Act. Comments may be submitted by any of the following methods:

Electronic Comments:

- Use the Commission's Internet comment form (<http://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml>); or
- Send an e-mail to [rule-comments@sec.gov](mailto:rule-comments@sec.gov). Please include File Number SR-FINRA-2013-025 on the subject line.

Paper Comments:

- Send paper comments in triplicate to Elizabeth M. Murphy, Secretary, Securities and Exchange Commission, 100 F Street, NE, Washington, DC 20549-1090.

All submissions should refer to File Number SR-FINRA-2013-025. This file number should be included on the subject line if e-mail is used. To help the Commission process and review your comments more efficiently, please use only one method. The Commission will post all comments on the Commission's Internet website (<http://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml>). Copies of the submission, all subsequent amendments, all written statements with respect to the proposed rule change that are filed with the Commission, and all written communications relating to the proposed rule change between the Commission and any person, other than those that may be withheld from the public in accordance with the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552, will be available for website viewing and printing in the Commission's Public Reference Room, 100 F Street,

NE, Washington, DC 20549, on official business days between the hours of 10 a.m. and 3 p.m. Copies of such filing also will be available for inspection and copying at the principal office of FINRA. All comments received will be posted without change; the Commission does not edit personal identifying information from submissions. You should submit only information that you wish to make available publicly. All submissions should refer to File Number SR-FINRA-2013-025 and should be submitted on or before [insert date 21 days from publication in the Federal Register].

For the Commission, by the Division of Trading and Markets, pursuant to delegated authority.<sup>118</sup>

Elizabeth M. Murphy  
Secretary

---

<sup>118</sup> 17 CFR 200.30-3(a)(12).

# Regulatory Notice

08-24

## Supervision and Supervisory Controls

### Proposed Consolidated FINRA Rules Governing Supervision and Supervisory Controls

Comment Period Expires: June 13, 2008

#### Executive Summary

As part of the process of developing a new, consolidated rulebook (the Consolidated FINRA Rulebook),<sup>1</sup> FINRA is requesting comment on proposals relating to the FINRA supervision and supervisory control rules (the proposed rules). The proposed rules would re-write certain provisions of the existing supervision and supervisory control rules in a manner that provides firms with greater flexibility to tailor their supervisory and supervisory control procedures to reflect their business, size and organizational structure.

The text of the proposed rules is set forth in Attachment A.

Questions regarding this *Notice* should be directed to:

- Patricia Albrecht, Assistant General Counsel, Office of General Counsel (OGC), at (202) 728-8026;
- Brant Brown, Associate General Counsel, OGC, at (202) 728-6927; or
- Kosha Dalal, Associate Vice President and Associate General Counsel, OGC, at (202) 728-6903.

May 2008

#### Notice Type

- Request for Comment
- Consolidated FINRA Rulebook

#### Suggested Routing

- Compliance
- Legal
- Operations
- Registered Representatives
- Senior Management

#### Key Topic(s)

- Branch Offices
- Correspondence
- Offices of Supervisory Jurisdiction
- Private Securities Transactions
- Registration
- Supervision
- Supervisory Control Systems

#### Referenced Rules & Notices

- NASD IM-1000-4
- NASD Rule 3010
- NASD IM-3010-1
- NASD Rule 3012
- NASD Rule 3040
- NASD Rule 3110
- NYSE Rule 342
- NYSE Rule 343
- NYSE Rule 351
- NYSE Rule 354
- NYSE Rule 401
- NYSE Rule 407

## Action Requested

FINRA encourages all interested parties to comment on the proposals. Comments must be received by June 13, 2008. Comments received after the close of the comment period will not be considered, although interested parties will have further opportunity to comment when the proposals resulting from this *Notice* process are filed with the SEC for approval.

Member firms and other interested parties can submit their comments using the following methods:

- ▶ Emailing comments to *pubcom@finra.org*; or
- ▶ Mailing comments in hard copy to:

Marcia E. Asquith  
Office of the Corporate Secretary  
FINRA  
1735 K Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20006-1506

To help FINRA process and review comments more efficiently, persons should only use one method to comment on the proposal.

**Important Notes:** The only comments that FINRA will consider are those submitted pursuant to the methods described above. All comments received in response to this *Notice* will be made available to the public on the FINRA Web site. Generally, FINRA will post comments on its site one week after the end of the comment period.<sup>2</sup>

Before becoming effective, a proposed rule change must be authorized for filing with the SEC by the FINRA Board of Governors, and then must be approved by the SEC, following publication for public comment in the Federal Register.<sup>3</sup>

## Background & Discussion

### A. Background

NASD Rule 3010 (Supervision) requires a firm to establish a supervisory system and corresponding written procedures to supervise its businesses and associated persons' activities. NASD Rule 3012 (Supervisory Control System) requires a firm to have supervisory control procedures that test and verify that a firm's supervisory procedures are reasonably designed to achieve compliance with the applicable securities laws and regulations and NASD rules and, where necessary, amend or create additional supervisory procedures. NASD Rule 3012 also requires specific procedures to supervise producing managers (*i.e.*, persons with supervisory obligations who also service customer accounts) and to review and monitor certain specific activities (*e.g.*, transmittals of funds and securities, customer changes of address and investment objectives).

NYSE Rule 342 (Offices—Approval, Supervision and Control) and its related supplementary material and interpretations impose similar supervisory requirements. However, NYSE Rule 342 and its related material also contain a number of detailed requirements that are not included in the NASD supervision rules.

As part of the consolidation, FINRA is proposing to adopt new FINRA Rules 3110 and 3120 regarding supervision and supervisory controls, respectively.<sup>4</sup> Although the proposed rules are based in large part on NASD Rules 3010 and 3012, as further detailed below, they differ in some respects. Among other things, the proposed rules:

- reflect a more flexible approach to certain supervision requirements;
- relocate certain provisions in NASD Rule 3012 to Proposed FINRA Rule 3110 (Supervision) in an effort to group all provisions relating to supervisory systems together;
- re-write supervisory requirements to make them clearer;
- delete NASD Rule 3040 (Private Securities Transactions of an Associated Person), regarding the supervision of associated persons' outside securities activities, as a separate rule and relocate a revised rule for such supervision within Proposed FINRA Rule 3110;
- codify FINRA staff guidance in such areas as supervision of electronic communications;
- incorporate—on a tiered basis—certain provisions from NYSE rules, such as requiring heightened compliance reporting for some firms as set forth in NYSE Rule 342; and
- eliminate obsolete or duplicative requirements.

## B. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110 (Supervision)

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110 is based on requirements in NASD Rule 3010 and NYSE Rule 342 relating to, among other things, supervisory systems, written procedures, internal inspections and review of correspondence. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110 also would incorporate provisions in other NASD rules that pertain to supervision, including NASD Rules 3012 and 3040.

The proposed changes are described below:

### 1. *Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a): Supervisory System*

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a), which addresses a member firm's supervisory systems, would replace NASD Rule 3010(a) and makes two notable changes. NASD Rule 3010(a)(2) currently requires a firm to designate an appropriately registered principal(s) with authority to supervise each type of business in which the firm engages that requires registration as a broker-dealer.

FINRA proposes to amend this provision to require the designation of an appropriately registered principal(s) with authority to supervise each type of business in which the firm engages, regardless of whether registration as a broker-dealer is required for that activity. This amendment is consistent with NASD Rule 3010(b) that currently requires a firm to have supervisory procedures for all business activities in which it engages.<sup>5</sup>

In addition, FINRA proposes to move those provisions in NASD Rule 3010(a)(3) setting forth certain factors a firm should consider in designating locations as offices of supervisory jurisdiction (OSJs) into Supplementary Material with no substantive changes.

### 2. *Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b): Written Procedures*

FINRA proposes to consolidate various provisions and rules that currently require written procedures into Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b). Provisions from NASD Rule 3010(d)(1) relating to the supervision of registered representatives, NASD Rule 3040 relating to the supervision of outside securities activities and NYSE Rule 401A relating to review of customer complaints would be incorporated within Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b). In addition, Supplementary Material would be added to clarify or expand guidance in this area. NASD Rule 3010(b)(2) (Tape Recording of Conversations) would be reconstituted as a separate standalone rule.

Highlights of the proposal are as follows:

a. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(1): General Requirements

FINRA is proposing to retain the requirement in NASD Rule 3010(b)(1) requiring each member firm to establish, maintain and enforce written procedures to supervise the types of business in which it engages.

b. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(2): Review of Member's Investment Banking and Securities Business

FINRA is proposing to retain the requirement in NASD Rule 3010(d)(1) requiring principal review, evidenced in writing, of all transactions, but relocating the provision into a separate paragraph (Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(2)). FINRA is also proposing to amend the provision to clarify that such review include all transactions relating to the investment banking and securities business of the member firm. In addition, FINRA is proposing to add new Supplementary Material clarifying that the review of such transactions may be risk-based.

c. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(3): Supervision of Outside Securities Activities

FINRA is proposing to delete NASD Rule 3040 and replace it with new streamlined provisions in Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(3) that require an associated person to obtain the member firm's prior written approval before engaging in any outside investment banking or securities business, regardless of whether the associated person receives any compensation, as set forth in NASD Rule 3040. If the member firm gives its written approval, the activity is within the scope of the member firm's business and must be supervised in accordance with Proposed FINRA Rule 3110. The proposed provision would bring uniformity to the supervisory requirements regarding outside securities activities recognizing that such activity, once approved by the member firm, becomes the business of the member firm and must be supervised accordingly (with the exception of bank-related securities activity conducted pursuant to an exemption from broker-dealer registration in accordance with federal law, discussed below).

To address the concerns surrounding the functional regulation of banks and broker-dealers, FINRA is proposing an exception from the general supervisory requirements of Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b) for bank-related securities activities of a dual employee<sup>6</sup> to the extent such securities activities fall within any of the statutory or regulatory exemptions from registration as a broker or dealer. To rely on the exception, the member firm must receive written notice of and approve such securities activities. However, to guard against fraud committed by persons who conduct securities activities in a broker-dealer



and a bank, a member firm would not be able to approve a dual employee to engage in investment banking or securities business in a bank unless the member firm has written assurance that:

- the bank, or a supervised bank affiliate, will have a comprehensive view of the dual employee's securities activities;
- the bank or the supervised bank affiliate employs policies and procedures reasonably designed to achieve compliance with the anti-fraud provisions of the federal securities laws; and
- the bank or the supervised bank affiliate will promptly notify the member firm of any violation of the policies and procedures by the dual employee.<sup>7</sup>

FINRA is also proposing additional rule text and Supplementary Material addressing a firm's obligations to reevaluate its reliance on a bank's or supervised bank affiliate's anti-fraud policies and procedures after receiving notice that a dual employee has violated those policies and procedures.

d. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4): Review of Correspondence and Internal Communications

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) generally incorporates the substance of NASD Rule 3010(d) requiring appropriate procedures for the review of correspondence, but has been streamlined.

e. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5): Review of Customer Complaints

NYSE Rule 401A (Customer Complaints) specifically requires firms to "capture, acknowledge, and respond to" all written and oral customer complaints. FINRA is proposing to incorporate NYSE Rule 401A within Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5), but limit the requirement to include only written (including electronic) customer complaints. Written customer complaints are more easily documented and retained. In contrast, oral complaints are more difficult to capture and assess, and they raise competing views as to the substance of the complaint being alleged; consequently, oral complaints do not lend themselves as effectively to an examination program as written complaints. FINRA encourages all customers to document their complaints in writing.

f. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6): Documentation and Supervision of Supervisory Personnel

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6) is based largely on existing provisions in NASD Rule 3010(b)(3) and includes certain provisions presently found in NASD Rule 3012. FINRA is proposing to delete the prescriptive provisions in NASD Rule 3012 concerning the supervision of producing manager's customer account activity, including the requirement to impose heightened supervision when any producing manager's revenues rise above a specific threshold, and replace them with a new provision in Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6) that would address potential abuses in connection with the supervision of supervisors.

The proposed rule would require member firms to have procedures:

- prohibiting supervisory personnel from supervising their own activities or from reporting to, or having their compensation or continued employment determined by, someone they are supervising; and
- preventing the diminution of supervision, in terms of its nature, scope and response, to detected non-compliant conduct due to any conflicts of interest that may be present, such as the associated person's position, the amount of the revenue generated by such person or any other factor that would present a conflict.

Under the proposal, a member firm that, because of the firm's size or a supervisor's very senior position within the firm, could not prohibit a supervisor from supervising his or her own activities or reporting to someone he or she is supervising would have to document why it could not do so and have a supervisory arrangement that otherwise complies with Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a).

### 3. *Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c): Internal Inspections*

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c) is largely based on NASD Rule 3010(c). However, FINRA is proposing to revise NASD Rule 3010(c)(3)'s provisions prohibiting certain persons from conducting office inspections to make the provisions less prescriptive. To that end, the proposed rule would eliminate the heightened office inspection requirements member firms must implement if the branch office manager and the person conducting the office inspection report to the same person. These provisions would be replaced with provisions requiring a member firm to:

- prevent the effectiveness of the inspection from being lessened in any manner due to any conflicts of interest that may be present; and
- have a location inspected by someone who is not an associated person of that location or supervised by someone at that location.

If a member firm could not comply with this last condition due to its size or business model, it would have to document why it could not comply and how the inspection otherwise prohibits conflicts of interest from lessening the effectiveness of the inspection.

FINRA is also proposing to relocate certain provisions in NASD Rule 3012 requiring procedures to review and monitor certain specific activities, such as transmittals of funds and securities, and customer changes of address and investment objectives, into Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c).

4. *Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d): Branch Office and OSJ Definitions and Standards for Review of Offices*

FINRA is proposing to retain the definitions of “branch office” and “office of supervisory jurisdiction” in NASD Rule 3010(g) and NASD IM-3010-1 (Standards of Reasonable Review) relating to standards for reasonable review of offices, which have already been harmonized with the analogous NYSE rules. Additionally, FINRA is proposing to incorporate into Proposed FINRA Rule 3110 the requirement in NASD IM-1000-4 (Branch Offices and Offices of Supervisory Jurisdiction) that all branch offices and OSJs must be registered as either a branch office or OSJ.

5. *Proposed FINRA Rule 3110 Supplementary Material*

In addition to the proposals to the text of the supervision rule described above, FINRA is proposing Supplementary Material to Proposed FINRA Rule 3110 that would codify existing FINRA staff guidance or move rule text from NASD Rule 3010 into Supplementary Material regarding:

- registration of main offices as either branch offices or OSJs if the locations meet the definitions;
- designation of additional OSJs;
- supervision of one-person OSJs;
- supervision of multiple OSJs by a single principal;
- a general presumption of a three-year limit for periodic inspection schedules at non-branch locations; and
- delivery methods for the annual compliance meeting required for registered personnel.

In addition, FINRA is proposing to add Supplementary Material to Proposed FINRA Rule 3110 that would clarify and/or assist firms in complying with the provisions of Proposed FINRA Rule 3110 described above, specifically provisions relating to:

- risk-based review of a member firm’s investment banking and securities business;
- reliance by a member firm on a bank or supervised bank affiliate to supervise dual employees;
- risk-based review of correspondence (including hard copy and electronic) and internal communications;
- methods to evidence review of correspondence and internal communications;
- delegation of certain functions relating to the review of correspondence and internal communications;

- retention requirements for correspondence and internal communications;
- permissible exceptions to prohibiting supervisory personnel from supervising their own activities; and
- permissible exceptions to prohibiting certain persons from conducting office inspections.

FINRA is also proposing to adopt as Supplementary Material a provision based on the NYSE requirements that a firm's insider trading procedures specifically include the review of trades that are effected for the firm's account or for the accounts of the firm's employees and family members for potential insider trading. The Insider Trading & Securities Fraud Enforcement Act of 1988 (ITSFEA) requires every broker-dealer to establish, maintain and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed to prevent the misuse of material, non-public information by the broker-dealer or any associated person of the broker-dealer.<sup>8</sup>

NYSE Rule 342.21 (Trade Review and Investigation) sets forth specific supervisory procedures for compliance with ITSFEA by requiring firms to review trades in NYSE-listed securities and related financial instruments that are effected for the firm's account or for the accounts of the firm's employees and family members. NYSE Rule 342.21 also requires firms to promptly conduct an internal investigation into any trade the firm identifies that may have violated insider trading laws or rules.

FINRA is proposing to incorporate the provisions of NYSE Rule 342.21 into the Proposed FINRA Rule 3110 Supplementary Material and extend the requirement beyond NYSE-listed securities and related financial instruments. The proposed Supplementary Material would require internal investigations into suspicious trades and would require firms that engage in "investment banking services," as that term will be defined in the consolidated research analyst rules, to provide reports to FINRA regarding such investigations.

### **C. Proposed FINRA Rule 3120 (Supervisory Control System)**

FINRA is proposing to replace NASD Rule 3012 (Supervisory Control System) with Proposed FINRA Rule 3120. Proposed FINRA Rule 3120 retains the NASD Rule 3012 testing and verification requirements, including the requirement to prepare and submit to the firm's senior management a report at least annually summarizing the test results and any necessary amendments. FINRA is also proposing to apply certain content requirements in NYSE Rule 342.30 (Annual Report and Certification) to firms that reported \$150 million or more in gross revenue on their FOCUS reports in the prior calendar year.

Under the proposed rule, firms subject to the supplemental information requirement would have to include in the following year's reports a tabulation of the previous year's customer complaints and a discussion of the previous year's compliance efforts in a number of specified areas, such as trading and market activities, investment banking activities and sales practices. FINRA believes the \$150 million threshold serves as an appropriate benchmark to identify those firms for which this additional information is most beneficial given the nature and complexity of the firms' activities, and by using FOCUS report data, firms can easily and readily determine whether they are subject to the enhanced information requirement. This supplemental information was a valuable tool for the NYSE regulatory program and will also be valuable information for FINRA's regulatory program going forward.

As noted above, FINRA is also proposing to relocate several of NASD Rule 3012's provisions (as proposed to be amended) into Proposed FINRA Rule 3110.

#### **D. Proposed FINRA Rule 3150 (Holding of Customer Mail)**

NASD Rule 3110(i) (Holding of Customer Mail) imposes particular time limits for member firms holding mail for a customer. FINRA is proposing that the rule be re-written as a standalone rule to allow member firms generally to hold customer mail in accordance with the customer's instructions.

#### **E. Proposed FINRA Rule 3170 (Tape Recording of Registered Persons by Certain Firms)**

FINRA is proposing to relocate the provisions in NASD Rule 3010(b)(2) (often referred to as the "Taping Rule") to a standalone supervision rule, subject to minor changes to make it more clear.

#### **F. Proposed FINRA Rule 1260 (Responsibility of Member to Investigate Applicants for Registration)**

FINRA is proposing to relocate the requirements concerning a member firm's responsibilities during a person's registration as a representative or principal in NASD Rule 3010(e) (Qualifications Investigated) to a standalone registration rule.<sup>9</sup>

## G. Proposal to Eliminate Other NASD and NYSE Rules

As noted above, FINRA is proposing to eliminate certain NASD rules after either incorporating their requirements within Proposed FINRA Rule 3110 or its Supplementary Material, or creating a standalone rule. Those eliminated rules include NASD IM-1000-4, NASD Rule 3040 and NASD Rule 3110(i).

FINRA is also proposing to eliminate several of NYSE Rule 342's provisions, supplementary material and interpretations as they are, in main part, either duplicative of the proposed FINRA supervision requirements described in this *Notice* or do not align with the recommended changes.

The NYSE rule provisions concerning supervision that FINRA is proposing to eliminate include:

- Rule 342.10 (Definition of Branch Office);
- Rule 342.12 (Foreign Branch Offices);
- Rule 342.13 (Acceptability of Supervisors);
- Rule 342.14 (Experience of Senior Management);
- Rule 342.15 (Small Offices) and Interpretations 342.15/01-05;
- Rule 342.16 (Supervision of Registered Representatives);
- Rule 342.19 (Supervision of Producing Managers);
- Rule 351(e) (Reporting Requirements);
- Rule 354 (Reports to Control Persons); and
- Rule 401(b) (Business Conduct).

FINRA is also proposing to delete those parts of NYSE Rule 407(b) (Transactions—Employees of Members, Member Organizations and the Exchange) and NYSE Rule 407.11 that are analogous to the requirements of NASD Rule 3040 regarding the supervision of outside securities activities.

Finally, FINRA is proposing to delete the requirements of NYSE Rule 343 (Offices—Branch Office Space-Sharing Arrangements and Main Office of Business Hours) and related Supplementary Material. Certain provisions relating to disclosure of space-sharing arrangements are duplicative of information currently reported on Form BR. Certain other provisions contain outdated requirements relating to hours of operation, display of membership certificates and permissible space-sharing arrangements.

## Endnotes

- 1 The current FINRA rulebook consists of two sets of rules: (1) NASD rules and (2) rules incorporated from NYSE (Incorporated NYSE Rules) (together referred to hereinafter as the Transitional Rulebook). The Incorporated NYSE Rules apply only to those members of FINRA that are also members of the NYSE (Dual Members). Dual Members also must comply with NASD rules. For more information about the rulebook consolidation process, see *FINRA Information Notice, March 12, 2008* (Rulebook Consolidation Process).
- 2 FINRA will not edit personal identifying information, such as names or email addresses, from submissions. Persons should submit only information that they wish to make publicly available. See *NASD Notice to Members 03-73* (November 2003) (NASD Announces Online Availability of Comments) for more information.
- 3 Section 19 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (SEA or Exchange Act) permits certain limited types of proposed rule changes to take effect upon filing with the SEC. The SEC has the authority to summarily abrogate these types of rule changes within 60 days of filing. See SEA Section 19 and rules thereunder.
- 4 The proposed rules may be renumbered as part of the final Consolidated FINRA Rulebook.
- 5 Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b), which mirrors in large part NASD Rule 3010(b), requires a member firm to have written supervisory procedures for all business activities in which it engages.
- 6 The proposed rule defines a “dual employee” as “a natural person who has prior written approval from the member to perform as both an associated person of a member and a bank employee.”
- 7 The proposed rule defines a “supervised bank affiliate” as a “bank affiliate that is subject to consolidated supervision by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Comptroller of the Currency, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision.”
- 8 See Exchange Act Section 15(f).
- 9 FINRA is also proposing to delete NASD Rule 3010(f) (Applicant’s Responsibility) requiring an applicant for registration to provide, upon a member’s request, a copy of his or her Form U5. The provision is no longer necessary as a member has electronic access to an applicant’s Form U5 through FINRA’s Registration and Disclosure Department.

©2008. FINRA. All rights reserved. *Regulatory Notices* attempt to present information to readers in a format that is easily understandable. However, please be aware that, in case of any misunderstanding, the rule language prevails.

## Attachment A

Below is the text of the proposed rule change. New language is underlined; deletions are in brackets.

\*\*\*\*\*

### PROPOSED FINRA SUPERVISION RULES

#### 3110[3010]. Supervision<sup>1</sup>

##### (a) Supervisory System

Each member shall establish and maintain a system to supervise the activities of each [registered representative, registered principal, and other] associated person that is reasonably designed to achieve compliance with applicable securities laws and regulations, and with applicable [NASD]FINRA and Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (MSRB) [R]rules. Final responsibility for proper supervision shall rest with the member. A member's supervisory system shall provide, at a minimum, for the following:

(1) The establishment and maintenance of written procedures as required by paragraphs (b) and (c) of this Rule.

(2) The designation, where applicable, of an appropriately registered principal(s) with authority to carry out the supervisory responsibilities of the member for each type of business in which it engages [for which registration as a broker/dealer is required].

(3) The registration and designation as a branch office and/or an office of supervisory jurisdiction (OSJ) of each location, including the main office, that meets the definitions contained in paragraph[ (g)](d) of this Rule. [Each member shall also designate such other OSJs as it determines to be necessary in order to supervise its registered representatives, registered principals, and other associated persons in accordance with the standards set forth in this Rule, taking into consideration the following factors:]

[(A) whether registered persons at the location engage in retail sales or other activities involving regular contact with public customers;]

[(B) whether a substantial number of registered persons conduct securities activities at, or are otherwise supervised from, such location;]

<sup>1</sup> The draft text is marked to show changes between NASD Rule 3010 and Proposed FINRA Rule 3110.



[(C) whether the location is geographically distant from another OSJ of the firm;]

[(D) whether the member's registered persons are geographically dispersed; and]

[(E) whether the securities activities at such location are diverse and/or complex.]

(4) The designation of one or more appropriately registered principals in each OSJ[, including the main office,] and one or more appropriately registered representatives or principals in each non-OSJ branch office with authority to carry out the supervisory responsibilities assigned to that office by the member.

(5) No change.

(6) The use of [R]reasonable efforts to determine that all supervisory personnel are qualified, either by virtue of experience or training, to carry out their assigned responsibilities.

(7) No change.

**(b) Written Procedures**

**(1) General Requirements**

Each member shall establish, maintain, and enforce written procedures to supervise the types of business in which it engages and [to supervise ]the activities of its[registered representatives, registered principals, and other] associated persons that are reasonably designed to achieve compliance with applicable securities laws and regulations, and with [the] applicable FINRA and MSRB [R]rules [ of NASD].

**[(2) Tape recording of conversations]<sup>2</sup>**

**(2) Review of Member's Investment Banking and Securities Business**

The supervisory procedures required by this paragraph (b) shall include procedures for the review by a registered principal, evidenced in writing, of all transactions relating to the investment banking or securities business of the member.

2 NASD Rule 3010(b)(2) (Tape Recording of Conversations) would be reconstituted as a separate standalone supervision rule, without substantive change. *See Notice*, Section E.

### (3) Supervision of Outside Securities Activities

(A) Unless a member provides prior written approval, no associated person may conduct any investment banking or securities business outside the scope of the member's business. If the member gives such written approval, such activity is within the scope of the member's business and shall be supervised in accordance with this Rule, subject to the exceptions set forth in subparagraph (B).

#### (B) Dual Employees

(i) The supervision required by subparagraph (A) shall not be required with respect to the bank-related securities activities of dual employees when such activities are included within any of the statutory or regulatory exemptions from registration as a broker or dealer, provided that the member receives written notice of, and approves, such activities.

(ii) A member shall not approve the activities of dual employees pursuant to subparagraph (i) unless the member has written assurance that the bank or a supervised bank affiliate will:

a. have a comprehensive view of the dual employee's securities activities;

b. employ policies and procedures reasonably designed to achieve compliance with the anti-fraud provisions of the federal securities laws; and

c. give prompt notice to the member of any dual employee's violation of such policies and procedures.

(iii) A member may rely upon the written representation of any enumerated entity in subparagraph (ii) that it is employing the policies and procedures required in subparagraph b. provided the member supplies access and information, in compliance with SEC Regulation S-P, as is necessary for the execution of such policies and procedures. Upon receiving notice of a dual employee's violation of the policies and procedures required in subparagraph b., the member shall assure itself that the policies and procedures of the enumerated entity in subparagraph (ii) are reasonably designed to achieve compliance with the anti-fraud

provisions of the federal securities laws or have been amended to achieve such compliance. In the event a member cannot reach such assurance, the member must revoke its approval of the dual employee's bank-related securities activities.

(iv) For purposes of this subparagraph (B), the term "dual employee" means a natural person who has prior written approval from the member to perform as both an associated person of a member and a bank employee.

(v) For purposes of this subparagraph (B), the term "supervised bank affiliate" means a bank affiliate that is subject to consolidated supervision by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Comptroller of the Currency, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision.

#### **(4) Review of Correspondence and Internal Communications**

The supervisory procedures required by this paragraph (b) shall include procedures for the review of incoming and outgoing written (including electronic) correspondence with the public and internal communications relating to the member's investment banking or securities business. The supervisory procedures must be appropriate for the member's business, size, structure, and customers. The supervisory procedures must ensure that the member properly identifies and handles in accordance with firm procedures, customer complaints, customer instructions, funds and securities, and communications that are of a subject matter that require review under FINRA and MSRB rules and federal securities laws. Reviews of correspondence with the public and internal communications must be conducted by a registered principal and must be evidenced in writing, either electronically or on paper.

#### **(5) Review of Customer Complaints**

The supervisory procedures required by this paragraph (b) shall include procedures to capture, acknowledge, and respond to all written (including electronic) customer complaints.

**(6) Documentation and Supervision of Supervisory Personnel**

[(3) ]The[ member's written] supervisory procedures required by this paragraph (b) shall set forth the supervisory system established by the member pursuant to paragraph (a) above, and shall include:

(A) the titles, registration status, and locations of the required supervisory personnel and the responsibilities of each supervisory person as these relate to the types of business engaged in, applicable securities laws and regulations, and FINRA and MSRB [the R]rules[ of this Association].

(B) [The member shall maintain on an internal]a record, preserved by the member for a period of not less than three years, the first two years in an easily accessible place, of the names of all persons who are designated as supervisory personnel and the dates for which such designation is or was effective.[ Such record shall be preserved by the member for a period of not less than three years, the first two years in an easily accessible place.]

(C) procedures prohibiting associated persons who perform a supervisory function from:

- (i) supervising their own activities; and
- (ii) reporting to, or having their compensation or continued employment determined by, a person or persons they are supervising.

a. If a member determines, with respect to any of its supervisory personnel, that compliance with subparagraph (i) or (ii) above is not possible because of the member's size or a supervisory personnel's position within the firm, the member must:

1. document the factors the member used to reach such determination; and
2. have policies and procedures evidencing a supervisory arrangement with respect to such supervisory personnel that otherwise complies with the general supervision requirements of paragraph (a) of this Rule.

(D) procedures preventing the supervision required by this Rule from being lessened in any manner (such as the nature, scope and response to detected non-compliant conduct), due to any conflicts of interest that may be present with respect to the associated person being supervised, including the position of such person, the revenue such person generates for the firm, or any compensation that the associated person conducting the supervision may derive from the associated person being supervised.

**(7) Maintenance of Written Supervisory Procedures**

[(4) ]A copy of a member's written supervisory procedures, or the relevant portions thereof, shall be kept and maintained in each OSJ and at each location where supervisory activities are conducted on behalf of the member. Each member shall amend its written supervisory procedures as appropriate within a reasonable time after changes occur in applicable securities laws or[and] regulations, including [the]FINRA and MSRB [R]rules[ of this Association], and as changes occur in its supervisory system[, and e]. Each member [shall be]is responsible for communicating amendments throughout its organization.

**(c) Internal Inspections**

(1) Each member shall conduct a review, at least annually, of the businesses in which it engages.[, which]. The review shall be reasonably designed to assist the member in detecting and preventing violations of, and achieving compliance with, applicable securities laws and regulations, and with applicable [NASD]FINRA and MSRB rules. Each member shall review the activities of each office, which shall include the periodic examination of customer accounts to detect and prevent irregularities or abuses. Each member shall also retain a written record of the dates upon which each review and inspection is conducted.

(A) Each member shall inspect at least annually every [office of supervisory jurisdiction]OSJ and any branch office that supervises one or more non-branch locations.

(B) Each member shall inspect at least every three years every branch office that does not supervise one or more non-branch locations. In establishing how often to inspect each non-supervisory branch office, the [firm]member shall consider whether the nature and complexity of the securities activities for which the location is responsible, the volume of

business done at the location, and the number of associated persons assigned to the location require the non-supervisory branch office to be inspected more frequently than every three years. If a member establishes a more frequent inspection cycle, the member must ensure that at least every three years, the inspection requirements enumerated in paragraph (c)(2) have been met. The member's written supervisory and inspection procedures shall set forth [T]the non-supervisory branch office examination cycle, an explanation of the factors the member used in determining the frequency of the examinations in the cycle, and the manner in which a member will comply with paragraph (c)(2) if using more frequent inspections than every three years[ shall be set forth in the member's written supervisory and inspection procedures].

(C) Each member shall inspect on a regular periodic schedule every non-branch location. In establishing such schedule, the [firm]member shall consider the nature and complexity of the securities activities for which the location is responsible and the nature and extent of contact with customers. The member's written supervisory and inspection procedures shall set forth[T]the schedule and an explanation regarding how the member determined the frequency of the examination.

[Each member shall retain a written record of the dates upon which each review and inspection is conducted.]

(2) An [office ]inspection and review by a member pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) must be reduced to a written report and kept on file by the member for a minimum of three years, unless the inspection is being conducted pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(C) and the regular periodic schedule is longer than a three-year cycle, in which case the report must be kept on file at least until the next inspection report has been written.

(A) The written inspection report must [also ]include, without limitation, the testing and verification of the member's policies and procedures, including supervisory policies and procedures in the following areas:

[A](i) [S]safeguarding of customer funds and securities;

[B](ii) [M]maintaining books and records;

[C](iii) [S]supervision of supervisory personnel[customer accounts serviced by branch office managers];

[D](iv) [Transmittal of funds between customers and registered representatives and between customers and third parties] transmittals of funds (e.g., wires or checks, etc.) or securities from customers to third party accounts (i.e., a transmittal that would result in a change of beneficial ownership); from customer accounts to outside entities (e.g., banks, investment companies, etc.); from customer accounts to locations other than a customer's primary residence (e.g., post office box, "in care of" accounts, alternate address, etc.); and between customers and registered representatives, including the hand-delivery of checks; and

[E](v) changes of customer account information, including address and investment objectives changes and [V]validation of [customer address]such changes[; and].

[(F) Validation of changes in customer account information.]

(B) The policies and procedures required by paragraph (c)(2)(A)(iv) must include a means or method of customer confirmation, notification, or follow-up that can be documented. Members may use reasonable risk-based criteria to determine the authenticity of the transmittal instructions.

(C) The policies and procedures required by paragraph (c)(2)(A)(v) must include, for each change processed, a means or method of customer confirmation, notification, or follow-up that can be documented and that complies with SEA Rules 17a-3(a)(17)(i)(B)(2) and 17a-3(a)(17)(i)(B)(3).

(D) If a member does not engage in all of the activities enumerated in paragraphs (c)(2)(A)(i) through (c)(2)(A)(v)[above], the member's written supervisory procedures must identify those activities in which [it]the member does not engage [in the written inspection report] and document [in the report ]that supervisory policies and procedures for such activities must be in place before the member can engage in them.

(3) [An office inspection by a ]Each member must have procedures that are reasonably designed to[pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)]:

(A) ensure that the person conducting an inspection pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) is not an associated person assigned to the location or is not directly or indirectly supervised by, or otherwise reporting to, an associated person assigned to the location; and

(B) prevent the inspection from being lessened in any manner due to any conflicts of interest, including but not limited to, economic, commercial, or financial interests in the associated persons and businesses being inspected that may be present.

(i) If a member determines that compliance with paragraph (c)(3)(A) is not possible either because of a member's size or its business model, the member must document in the inspection report the factors the member used to make its determination and how the inspection otherwise comports with paragraph (c)(3)(B).[may not be conducted by the branch office manager or any person within that office who has supervisory responsibilities or by any individual who is directly or indirectly supervised by such person(s). However, if a member is so limited in size and resources that it cannot comply with this limitation (e.g., a member with only one office or a member has a business model where small or single-person offices report directly to an office of supervisory jurisdiction manager who is also considered the offices' branch office manager), the member may have a principal who has the requisite knowledge to conduct an office inspection perform the inspections. The member, however, must document in the office inspection reports the factors it has relied upon in determining that it is so limited in size and resources that it has no other alternative than to comply in this manner.]

[A member must have in place procedures that are reasonably designed to provide heightened office inspections if the person conducting the inspection reports to the branch office manager's supervisor or works in an office supervised by the branch manager's supervisor and the branch office manager generates 20% or more of the revenue of the business units supervised by the branch office manager's supervisor. For the purposes of this subsection only, the term "heightened inspection" shall mean those inspection procedures that are designed to avoid conflicts of interest that serve to undermine complete and effective inspection because of the economic, commercial, or financial interests that the branch manager's supervisor holds in the associated persons and businesses being inspected. In addition, for the purpose of this section only, when calculating the 20% threshold, all of the revenue generated by or credited to the branch office or branch office manager shall be attributed as revenue generated by the business units supervised by the branch office manager's supervisor irrespective of a member's internal allocation of such revenue. A member must calculate the 20% threshold on a rolling, twelve-month basis.]



[[d) Review of Transactions and Correspondence]<sup>3</sup>[[e) Qualifications Investigated]<sup>4</sup>[[f) Applicant's Responsibility]<sup>5</sup>

## [[g)](d) Definitions

(1) "Office of Supervisory Jurisdiction" means any office of a member at which any one or more of the following functions take place:

- (A) order execution and/or market making;
- (B) structuring of public offerings or private placements;
- (C) maintaining custody of customers' funds and/or securities;
- (D) final acceptance (approval) of new accounts on behalf of the member;
- (E) review and endorsement of customer orders, pursuant to paragraph [(d)](b)(2) above;

(F) final approval of advertising or sales literature for use by persons associated with the member, pursuant to NASD Rule 2210(b)(1), except for an office that solely conducts final approval of research reports; or

(G) responsibility for supervising the activities of persons associated with the member at one or more other branch offices of the member.

(2)(A) A "branch office" is any location where one or more associated persons of a member regularly conducts the business of effecting any transactions in, or inducing or attempting to induce the purchase or sale of any security, or is held out as such, excluding:

- (i) Any location that is established solely for customer service and/or back office type functions where no sales activities are conducted and that is not held out to the public as a branch office;

3 The supervision requirements for review of transactions and correspondence would be rewritten and relocated in Proposed FINRA Rule 3110 and its Supplementary Material. *See Notice*, Section B.2.b. and B.2.d. The text of such proposed Supplementary Material is set forth in this Attachment A.

4 NASD Rule 3010(e) would be reconstituted as Proposed FINRA Rule 1260. *See Notice*, Section F. The text of Proposed FINRA Rule 1260 is set forth in this Attachment A.

5 NASD Rule 3010(f) would be deleted as obsolete. *See Notice*, endnote 9.

- (ii) Any location that is the associated person's primary residence; provided that
- a. Only one associated person, or multiple associated persons who reside at that location and are members of the same immediate family, conduct business at the location;
  - b. The location is not held out to the public as an office and the associated person does not meet with customers at the location;
  - c. Neither customer funds nor securities are handled at that location;
  - d. The associated person is assigned to a designated branch office, and such designated branch office is reflected on all business cards, stationery, advertisements and other communications to the public by such associated person;
  - e. The associated person's correspondence and communications with the public are subject to the firm's supervision in accordance with this Rule[ 3010];
  - f. Electronic communications (e.g., e-mail) are made through the member's electronic system;
  - g. All orders are entered through the designated branch office or an electronic system established by the member that is reviewable at the branch office;
  - h. Written supervisory procedures pertaining to supervision of sales activities conducted at the residence are maintained by the member; and
  - i. A list of the residence locations is maintained by the member;
- (iii) Any location, other than a primary residence, that is used for securities business for less than 30 business days in any one calendar year, provided the member complies with the provisions of subparagraph [(A)](2)(A)(ii)a. through h. above;

(iv) Any office of convenience, where associated persons occasionally and exclusively by appointment meet with customers, which is not held out to the public as an office; \*

(v) Any location that is used primarily to engage in non-securities activities and from which the associated person(s) effects no more than 25 securities transactions in any one calendar year; provided that any advertisement or sales literature identifying such location also sets forth the address and telephone number of the location from which the associated person(s) conducting business at the non-branch locations are directly supervised;

(vi) The Floor of a registered national securities exchange where a member conducts a direct access business with public customers; or

(vii) A temporary location established in response to the implementation of a business continuity plan.

(B) Notwithstanding the exclusions in subparagraph (2)(A), any location that is responsible for supervising the activities of persons associated with the member at one or more non-branch locations of the member is considered to be a branch office.

(C) The term “business day” as used in paragraph [Rule 3010(g)](d)(2)(A) of this Rule shall not include any partial business day provided that the associated person spends at least four hours on such business day at his or her designated branch office during the hours that such office is normally open for business.

---

\* Where such office of convenience is located on bank premises, signage necessary to comply with applicable federal and state laws, rules and regulations and applicable rules and regulations of [the NYSE,] other self-regulatory organizations, and securities and banking regulators may be displayed and shall not be deemed “holding out” for purposes of this section.

••• Supplementary Material:

.01 Registration of Main Office. – A member’s main office location is required to be registered and designated as a branch office and/or OSJ if it meets the definitions of a “branch office” and/or “office of supervisory jurisdiction” as set forth in Rule 3110(d). In general, the nature of activities conducted at a main office will satisfy the requirements of such terms.

.02 Designation of Additional OSJs. – In addition to the locations that meet the definition of OSJ in Rule 3110(d), each member shall also register and designate other offices as OSJs as is necessary to supervise its associated persons in accordance with the standards set forth in Rule 3110. In making a determination as to whether to designate a location as an OSJ, the member should consider the following factors:

(a) whether registered persons at the location engage in retail sales or other activities involving regular contact with public customers;

(b) whether a substantial number of registered persons conduct securities activities at, or are otherwise supervised from, such location;

(c) whether the location is geographically distant from another OSJ of the firm;

(d) whether the member's registered persons are geographically dispersed; and

(e) whether the securities activities at such location are diverse and/or complex.

.03 One-Person OSJs. – A location with only one registered person that either meets the definition of OSJ in Rule 3110(d) or that the member has selected as an additional OSJ pursuant to .02 above, must be registered and designated as an OSJ. The registered person must be an appropriately registered principal and designated, pursuant to Rule 3110(a)(4), to carry out supervisory responsibilities assigned to that office ("on-site principal"). If the on-site principal is authorized to engage in business activities other than the supervision of associated persons or other offices as enumerated in Rule 3110(d)(1)(D) through (G), the principal cannot supervise his or her own activities. Such one-person OSJ location must be under the close supervision and control of another appropriately registered principal ("senior principal"). The senior principal will be responsible for supervising the activities of the on-site principal at such office. The senior principal must conduct on-site supervision of such OSJ location on a regular periodic schedule to be determined by the member. In establishing such schedule, the member shall consider, among other factors, the nature and complexity of the securities activities for which the location is responsible, the nature and extent of contact with customers, and the disciplinary history of the on-site principal.

.04 Supervision of Multiple OSJs by a Single Principal. – Rule 3110(a)(4) requires a member to designate one or more appropriately registered principals in each OSJ with the authority to carry out the supervisory responsibilities assigned to that office. The designated principal for each OSJ must have a physical presence, on a regular and routine basis, at each OSJ for which the principal has supervisory responsibilities. Consequently, there is a general presumption that a principal will not be designated and assigned to supervise more than one OSJ. If a member determines it is necessary to designate and assign one appropriately registered principal to supervise two or more OSJs, the member must take into consideration, among others, the following factors:

- (a) whether the principal is qualified by virtue of experience and training to supervise the activities and associated persons in each location;
- (b) whether the principal has the capacity and time to supervise the activities and associated persons in each location;
- (c) whether the principal is a producing registered representative;
- (d) whether the OSJ locations are in sufficiently close proximity to ensure that the principal is physically present at each location on a regular and routine basis; and
- (e) the nature of activities at each location, including size and number of associated persons, scope of business activities, nature and complexity of products and services offered, volume of business done, the disciplinary history of persons assigned to such locations, and any other indicators of irregularities or misconduct.

The member must establish, maintain and enforce written supervisory procedures regarding the supervision of all OSJs. In all cases where a member designates and assigns one principal to supervise more than one OSJ, the member must document in the member's written supervisory and inspection procedures the factors used to determine why the member considers such supervisory structure to be reasonable.

There is a further general presumption that a determination by a member to designate and assign one principal to supervise more than two OSJs is unreasonable. If a member determines to designate and assign one principal to supervise more than two OSJs, the member's determination will be subject to greater scrutiny, and the member will have a greater burden to evidence the reasonableness of such structure.

**.05 Annual Compliance Meeting.** – A member is not required to conduct in-person meetings with each registered person or group of registered persons to comply with the annual compliance meeting (or interview) required by Rule 3110(a)(7). A member that chooses to conduct compliance meetings using other methods (i.e., on-demand webcast, video conference, interactive classroom setting, telephone, or other electronic means) must ensure, at a minimum, that each registered person attends the entire meeting (e.g., an on-demand annual compliance webcast would require each registered person to use a unique user ID and password to gain access and use a technology platform to track the time spent on the webcast, provide click-as-you go confirmation, and have an attestation of completion at the end of a webcast) and is able to ask questions to the presenter and receive answers from the presenter in a timely fashion (e.g., an on-demand annual compliance webcast that allows registered persons to ask questions via an email to a centralized address or telephone hotline with questions and the webcast presenter's timely responses posted on the member's intranet site).

**.06 Risk-based Review of Member's Investment Banking and Securities Business.** – A member may use a risk-based review system to comply with Rule 3110(b)(2), which requires the review by a registered principal, as evidenced in writing, of all transactions relating to the investment banking or securities business of the member.

**.07 Reliance on Bank or Affiliated Entity to Supervise Dual Employees.** – Rule 3110(b)(3)(B)(iii) requires a member to consider the sufficiency of the policies and procedures of the bank or the supervised bank affiliate on which the member is relying to supervise the conduct of dual employees (the supervisory system) in the event of a notice of a dual employee's violation of the referenced policies and procedures. However, it is understood that not every violation must result in the conclusion that the supervisory system being employed is insufficient or improperly designed. Members' conclusions in this regard must be reasonable and reached in good faith. Members should understand that repeated violations, violations that by their nature raise systemic problems, and/or violations of a long duration in time call into question the reasonableness of any determination that the supervisory system that was employed remains viable without the need for any amendments, reconfigurations, or altered control and oversight functions.

A member that cannot reach the reasonable determination that the supervisory system remains viable should revoke its approval of all dual employees being supervised under that supervisory system until such time as the member can assure itself that problems with the supervisory system have been corrected.

.08 Transaction review and investigation. – (a) To help ensure its compliance with the provisions of the Exchange Act, the rules thereunder, and FINRA rules prohibiting insider trading and manipulative and deceptive devices, each member shall:

(1) include in its supervisory procedures a process for the review of securities transactions that are effected for the account(s) of the member and/or the member's associated persons and their family members to identify trades that may violate the provisions of the Exchange Act, the rules thereunder, or FINRA rules prohibiting insider trading and manipulative and deceptive devices; and

(2) conduct promptly an internal investigation into any such trade to determine whether a violation of those laws or rules has occurred.

(b) A member engaging in investment banking services must file with FINRA, written reports, signed by a senior officer of the member, at such times and, without limitation, including such content, as follows:

(1) within ten business days of the initiation of the internal investigation of any trade pursuant to paragraph (a)(2), a written report that discloses the identity of the member, the date the internal investigation commenced, and the identity of the security, trades, accounts, employees, or employee's family members, under review, and that includes a copy of the member's policies and procedures required by paragraph (a)(1).

(2) a quarterly written report addressing the progress of each open internal investigation filed with FINRA pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) by the 15th day of the month following the quarter.

(3) within five business days of completion of the internal investigation pursuant to paragraph (a)(2), a written report detailing the completion of the investigation, including the results of the investigation, any internal disciplinary action taken, and any referral of the matter to FINRA, another self-regulatory organization, the SEC, or any other federal, state, or international regulatory authority.

(c) For purposes of paragraph (b), "investment banking services" include, without limitation, acting as an underwriter, participating in a selling group in an offering for the issuer or otherwise acting in furtherance of a public offering of the issuer; acting as a financial adviser in a merger or acquisition; providing venture capital or equity lines of credit or serving as placement agent for the issuer or otherwise acting in furtherance of a private offering of the issuer.

**.09 Risk-based Review of Correspondence and Internal Communications.** – By employing risk-based principles, a member may decide the extent to which additional policies and procedures for the review of incoming and outgoing written (including electronic) correspondence with the public and internal communications that fall outside of the subject matters listed in Rule 3110(b)(4) are appropriate for its business and structure. If a member's procedures do not require that all correspondence be reviewed before use or distribution, the procedures must provide for:

- (a) the education and training of associated persons regarding the firm's procedures governing correspondence;
- (b) the documentation of such education and training; and
- (c) surveillance and follow-up to ensure that such procedures are implemented and followed.

**.10 Evidence of Review of Correspondence and Internal Communications.** – The evidence of review required in Rule 3110(b)(4) must be chronicled either electronically or on paper and must clearly identify the reviewer, the communication that was reviewed, the date of review, and the actions taken by the member as a result of any significant regulatory issues identified during the review. Merely opening a communication is not sufficient review.

**.11 Delegation of Correspondence and Internal Communication Review Functions.** – In the course of the supervision and review of correspondence with the public and internal communications required by Rule 3110(b)(4), a supervisor/principal may delegate certain functions to persons who need not be registered. However, the supervisor/principal remains ultimately responsible for the performance of all necessary supervisory reviews, irrespective of whether he or she delegates functions related to the review. Accordingly, supervisors must take reasonable and appropriate action to ensure delegated functions are properly executed and should evidence performance of their procedures sufficiently to demonstrate overall supervisory control.

**.12 Retention of Correspondence and Internal Communication.** – Each member shall retain the internal communications and correspondence of associated persons relating to the member's investment banking or securities business for the period of time and accessibility specified in SEA Rule 17a-4(b). The names of the persons who prepared outgoing correspondence and who reviewed the correspondence shall be ascertainable from the retained records, and the retained records shall be readily available to FINRA, upon request.



**.13 Supervision of Supervisory Personnel.** – A member’s determination that it is not possible to comply with paragraphs (b)(6)(C)(i) or (b)(6)(C)(ii) of Rule 3110 prohibiting supervisory personnel from supervising their own activities and from reporting to, or otherwise having compensation or continued employment determined by, a person or persons they are supervising generally will arise only in instances where:

(a) the member is a sole proprietor in a single-person firm;

(b) a registered person is the member’s most senior executive officer (or similar position); or

(c) a registered person is one of several of the member’s most senior executive officers (or similar positions).

**.14 Standards for Reasonable Review.** – In fulfilling its obligations under Rule 3110(c), each member must conduct a review, at least annually, of the businesses in which it engages. The review must be reasonably designed to assist in detecting and preventing violations of and achieving compliance with applicable securities laws and regulations and with FINRA and MSRB rules. Each member shall establish and maintain supervisory procedures that must take into consideration, among other things, the firm’s size, organizational structure, scope of business activities, number and location of the firm’s offices, the nature and complexity of the products and services offered by the firm, the volume of business done, the number of associated persons assigned to a location, the disciplinary history of registered representatives or associated persons, and any indicators of irregularities or misconduct (i.e., “red flags”), etc. The procedures established and reviews conducted must provide that the quality of supervision at remote locations is sufficient to ensure compliance with applicable securities laws and regulations and with FINRA and MSRB rules. A member must be especially diligent in establishing procedures and conducting reasonable reviews with respect to a non-branch location where a registered representative engages in securities activities. Based on the factors outlined above, members may need to impose reasonably designed supervisory procedures for certain locations and/or may need to provide for more frequent reviews of certain locations.

**.15 General Presumption of Three-Year Limit for Periodic Inspection Schedules.** – Rule 3110(c)(1)(C) requires a member to inspect on a regular periodic basis every non-branch location. In establishing a non-branch location inspection schedule, there is a general presumption that a non-branch location will be inspected at least every three years, even in the absence of any indicators of irregularities or misconduct (i.e., “red flags”). If a member establishes a longer periodic inspection schedule, the member must document in its written supervisory and inspection procedures the factors used in determining that a longer periodic inspection cycle is appropriate.

.16 Exception to Persons Prohibited from Conducting Inspections. – A member’s determination that it is not possible to comply with Rule 3110(c)(3)(A) with respect to who is not allowed to conduct a location’s inspection will generally arise only in instances where:

(a) the member has only one office; or

(b) the member has a business model where small or single-person offices report directly to an OSJ manager who is also considered the offices’ branch office manager.

\*\*\*\*\*

### 3120[3012]. Supervisory Control System<sup>6</sup>

#### (a) [General Requirements]

[(1)] Each member shall designate and specifically identify to [NASD]FINRA one or more principals who shall establish, maintain, and enforce a system of supervisory control policies and procedures that:

[(A)](1) test and verify that the member’s supervisory procedures are reasonably designed with respect to the activities of the member and its [registered representatives and] associated persons, to achieve compliance with applicable securities laws and regulations, and with applicable [NASD]FINRA and Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (MSRB) rules; and

[(B)](2) create additional or amend supervisory procedures where the need is identified by such testing and verification. The designated principal or principals must submit to the member’s senior management no less than annually, a report<sup>[1]</sup> detailing each member’s system of supervisory controls, the summary of the test results and significant identified exceptions, and any additional or amended supervisory procedures created in response to the test results.

(b) Each report provided to senior management pursuant to paragraph (a) in the calendar year following a calendar year in which a member reported \$150 million or more in gross revenue must include:

(1) a tabulation of the reports pertaining to customer complaints and internal investigations made to FINRA during the preceding year; and

6 The draft text is marked to show changes between NASD Rule 3012 and Proposed FINRA Rule 3120.

(2) discussion of the preceding year's compliance efforts, including procedures and educational programs, in each of the following areas:

- (A) trading and market activities;
- (B) investment banking activities;
- (C) antifraud and sales practices;
- (D) finance and operations;
- (E) supervision;
- (F) anti-money laundering; and
- (G) risk management.

(c) For purposes of paragraph (b), "gross revenue" is defined as total revenue as reported on FOCUS Form Part II or IIA (line item 4030) less Commodities Revenue (line item 3990), if applicable.

[(2) through (3)]

[(b) Dual Member]

\*\*\*\*\*

### 3150. Holding of Customer Mail<sup>7</sup>

A member may hold mail for a customer who will not be receiving mail at his or her usual address, provided that the member receives written instructions from the customer that include the time period during which the member is requested to hold the customer's mail. If the time period included in the instructions is for an extended time, the member must verify at reasonable intervals that the customer's instructions still apply. During the time that a member is holding mail for a customer, the member must be able to communicate with the customer in a timely manner to provide important account information, as necessary. A member holding a customer's mail pursuant to this Rule must take actions reasonably designed to ensure that the customer's mail is not tampered with, held without the customer's consent, or used by an associated person of the member in any manner that would violate FINRA rules, Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board rules, or the federal securities laws.

\*\*\*\*\*

<sup>7</sup> NASD Rule 3110(i) (Holding of Customer Mail) would be rewritten as Proposed FINRA Rule 3150. See Notice, Section D.

## PROPOSED FINRA REGISTRATION RULE

### 1260. Responsibility of Member to Investigate Applicants for Registration

(a) Each member shall have the responsibility and duty to ascertain by investigation the good character, business repute, qualifications, and experience of any person prior to making a certification in the application of such person for registration with FINRA. Where an applicant for registration has previously been registered with FINRA, the member shall review a copy of the Uniform Termination Notice of Securities Industry Registration (Form U5) filed with FINRA by such person's most recent previous FINRA member employer, together with any amendments thereto that may have been filed pursuant to Article V, Section 3 of the FINRA By-Laws. The member shall review the Form U5 as required by this Rule no later than sixty (60) days following the filing of the application for registration or demonstrate to FINRA that it has made reasonable efforts to comply with the requirement. Further inquiry shall be made as warranted based on the background or other information developed, and the member shall then take such action as may be deemed appropriate.

(b) Where an applicant for registration has been previously registered with a registered futures association ("RFA") member that is or has been registered as a broker-dealer pursuant to Section 15(b)(11) of the Exchange Act ("notice-registered broker-dealer") with the SEC to trade security futures, the member shall review a copy of the Notice of Termination of Associated Person (Form 8-T) filed with the RFA by such person's most recent previous RFA member employer, together with any amendments thereto. The member shall review the Form 8-T as required by this Rule no later than sixty (60) days following the filing of the application for registration or demonstrate to FINRA that it has made reasonable efforts to comply with the requirement. Further inquiry shall be made as warranted based on the background or other information developed, and the member shall then take such action as may be deemed appropriate.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Exhibit 2b**

**1. Text of Proposed Rule Change**

(a) Pursuant to the provisions of Section 19(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (“Act,” “SEA,” or “Exchange Act”),<sup>1</sup> Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. (“FINRA”) (f/k/a National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. (“NASD”)) is filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC” or “Commission”) a proposed rule change to adopt the consolidated FINRA supervision rules. Specifically, the proposed rule change would: (1) adopt FINRA Rules 3110 (Supervision) and 3120 (Supervisory Control System) to replace NASD Rules 3010 (Supervision) and 3012 (Supervisory Control System), respectively; (2) incorporate into FINRA Rule 3110 and its supplementary material the requirements of NASD IM-1000-4 (Branch Offices and Offices of Supervisory Jurisdiction), NASD IM-3010-1 (Standards for Reasonable Review), Incorporated NYSE Rule 401A (Customer Complaints), and Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.21 (Trade Review and Investigation); (3) replace NASD Rule 3010(b)(2) (often referred to as the “Taping Rule”) with new FINRA Rule 3170 (Tape Recording of Registered Persons by Certain Firms); (4) replace NASD Rule 3010(e) (Qualifications Investigated) with new FINRA Rule 1260 (Responsibility of Member to Investigate Applicants for Registration); (5) replace NASD Rule 3110(i) (Holding of Customer Mail) with new FINRA Rule 3150 (Holding of Customer Mail); and (6) delete the following NASD and Incorporated NYSE Rules and NYSE Rule Interpretations: (i) NASD Rule 3010(f) (Applicant’s Responsibility); (ii) NYSE Rule 342 (Offices—Approval, Supervision and Control) and related NYSE Rule Interpretations; (iii) NYSE Rule 343 (Offices—Sole Tenancy, and Hours) and related NYSE Rule Interpretations; (iv) NYSE

---

<sup>1</sup> 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(1).

Rule 351(e) (Reporting Requirements) and NYSE Rule Interpretation 351(e)/01 (Reports of Investigation); (v) NYSE Rule 354 (Reports to Control Persons); and (vi) NYSE Rule 401 (Business Conduct).

The text of the proposed rule change is attached as Exhibit 5 to this rule filing.

(b) Upon Commission approval and implementation by FINRA of the proposed rule change, the corresponding NASD and Incorporated NYSE rules, or sections thereof, will be eliminated from the current FINRA rulebook.

(c) Not applicable.

**2. Procedures of the Self-Regulatory Organization**

At its meeting on April 17, 2008, the FINRA Board of Governors authorized the filing of the proposed rule change with the SEC. No other action by FINRA is necessary for the filing of the proposed rule change.

FINRA will announce the implementation date of the proposed rule change in a Regulatory Notice to be published no later than 90 days following Commission approval. The implementation date will be no later than 365 days following Commission approval.

**3. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement of the Purpose of, and Statutory Basis for, the Proposed Rule Change**

(a) Purpose

As part of the process of developing a new consolidated rulebook ("Consolidated FINRA Rulebook"),<sup>2</sup> FINRA is proposing to adopt new FINRA Rules 3110

---

<sup>2</sup> The current FINRA rulebook consists of: (1) FINRA Rules; (2) NASD Rules; and (3) rules incorporated from the NYSE ("Incorporated NYSE Rules") (together, the NASD Rules and Incorporated NYSE Rules are referred to as the "Transitional Rulebook"). While the NASD Rules generally apply to all FINRA members, the Incorporated NYSE Rules apply only to those members of FINRA that are also members of the NYSE ("Dual Members"). The FINRA Rules apply

(Supervision) and 3120 (Supervisory Control System) and to delete NASD Rule 3010 (Supervision) and NASD Rule 3012 (Supervisory Control System), on which they are largely based. The proposed rule change also would delete Incorporated NYSE Rule 342 and much of its supplementary material and interpretations as they are, in main part, either duplicative of, or do not align with, the proposed supervision requirements. The proposed rule change, however, does incorporate – on a tiered basis – certain provisions from Incorporated NYSE Rule 342. The details of the proposed rule change are described below.

(1) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110 (Supervision)

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110 is based primarily on existing requirements in NASD Rule 3010 and Incorporated NYSE Rule 342 relating to, among other things, supervisory systems, written procedures, internal inspections, and review of correspondence. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110 also incorporates provisions in other NASD rules that pertain to supervision, including NASD Rule 3012.

(A) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) (Supervisory System) and  
Proposed Supplementary Material .01<sup>3</sup>

---

to all members, unless such rules have a more limited application by their terms. For more information about the rulebook consolidation process, see Information Notice, March 12, 2008 (Rulebook Consolidation Process).

<sup>3</sup> As further detailed in Item 5, FINRA published the proposed rules for comment in Regulatory Notice 08-24 (May 2008). In response to comments, FINRA, among other things, has added new proposed Supplementary Material .01 (Business Lines) to proposed FINRA Rule 3110; this amendment to the proposal has resulted in a change in numbering of all subsequent supplementary material to proposed FINRA Rule 3110. For ease of reference, the proposed rule change employs the new proposed numbers in all instances.

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) requires a member to have a supervisory system for the activities of its associated persons that is reasonably designed to achieve compliance with the applicable securities laws and regulations and FINRA and Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (“MSRB”) rules. The proposed rule provision is substantially similar to NASD Rule 3010(a) except for two revisions. First, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) refers only to associated persons instead of the current reference in NASD Rule 3010(a) to each “registered representative, registered principal, and other associated person.” Second, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) requires a member’s supervisory system to be reasonably designed to achieve compliance with MSRB rules, which NASD Rule 3010(a) does not explicitly reference.<sup>4</sup>

Proposed Supplementary Material .01 (Business Lines) provides that for a member’s supervisory system required by proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) to be reasonably designed to achieve compliance with FINRA Rule 2010 (Standards of Commercial Honor and Principles of Trade), it must include supervision for all of the member’s business lines irrespective of whether they require broker-dealer registration.

(i) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(1)

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(1), which is identical to NASD Rule 3010(a)(1), requires a member’s supervisory system to include the establishment and maintenance of written procedures.

---

<sup>4</sup> In this regard, SEC staff has confirmed FINRA staff’s view that a violation of the MSRB rules also would be a violation of the federal securities laws, as it would constitute a violation of SEA Section 15B(c)(1). [See Letter from James L. Eastman, Chief Counsel and Associate Director, Division of Trading and Markets, SEC, to Patrice M. Gliniecki, Senior Vice President and Deputy General Counsel, FINRA \(March 17, 2009\).](#)



(ii) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(2): Designated Principal

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(2), which is identical to NASD Rule 3010(a)(2), requires a member's supervisory system to include the designation of an appropriately registered principal(s) with authority to carry out the supervisory responsibilities for each type of business in which the member engages for which registration as a broker-dealer is required.

(iii) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(3) and Proposed  
Supplementary Material .02-.03

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(3) requires the registration and designation as a branch office and/or an office of supervisory jurisdiction ("OSJ") of each location, including the main office, as those terms are defined in the proposed rule. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(3) is based on similar provisions in NASD Rule 3010(a)(3). In addition, the proposed rule provision and proposed Supplementary Material .02 (Registration of Main Office) incorporate the requirement in NASD IM-1000-4 (Branch Offices and Offices of Supervisory Jurisdiction) that all branch offices and OSJs must be registered as either a branch office or OSJ, respectively. FINRA is deleting NASD IM-1000-4 as part of this proposed rule change.

Additionally, the proposed rule change moves, with no substantive changes, the provisions in NASD Rule 3010(a)(3) setting forth certain factors a member should consider in designating additional locations as OSJs into proposed Supplementary Material .03 (Designation of Additional OSJs).

(iv) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(4) and Proposed  
Supplementary Material .04-.05

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(4) requires a member to designate one or more appropriately registered principals in each OSJ and one or more appropriately registered representatives or principals in each non-OSJ branch office with authority to carry out the supervisory responsibilities assigned to that office by the member. This proposed provision replaces the nearly identical provision in NASD Rule 3010(a)(4) with a minor editorial change to delete the phrase “including the main office,” from the rule text.

Supplementary Material .04 (One-Person OSJs) codifies existing guidance on the supervision of one-person OSJs. Specifically, the proposed supplementary material clarifies the core concept that the on-site principal in a one-person OSJ location cannot supervise his or her own activities if such principal is authorized to engage in business activities other than the supervision of associated persons or other offices as enumerated in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(e)(1)(D) through (G). Proposed Supplementary Material .04 also provides that, in such instances, the on-site principal must be under the close supervision and control of another appropriately registered principal (“senior principal”). The senior principal is responsible for supervising the activities of the on-site principal at such office and must conduct on-site supervision of such OSJ on a regular periodic schedule determined by the member. The proposed supplementary material requires a member to consider, among other factors, the nature and complexity of the securities activities for which the location is responsible, the nature and extent of contact with customers, and the disciplinary history of the on-site principal in determining this schedule.

Proposed Supplementary Material .05 (Supervision of Multiple OSJs by a Single Principal) clarifies the requirement in proposed Rule 3110(a)(4) to designate an on-site

principal in each OSJ with authority to carry out the supervisory responsibilities assigned to that office. Such on-site principal must have a physical presence, on a regular and routine basis, at the OSJ for which the principal has supervisory responsibilities. The proposed supplementary material establishes a general presumption that a principal will not be assigned to supervise more than one OSJ and sets forth factors members should consider in making a determination regarding whether a single principal can supervise more than one OSJ. Where a member determines to assign one principal to supervise more than one OSJ, the member must document the factors it considered. There is a further general presumption that a determination by a member to assign one principal to supervise more than two OSJs is unreasonable. If a member determines to designate and assign one principal to supervise more than two OSJs, the proposed supplementary material provides that such determination will be subject to greater scrutiny, and the member will have a greater burden to evidence the reasonableness of such structure.

(v) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(5) through (7) and  
Proposed Supplementary Material .06

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(5) requires that each registered person be assigned to an appropriately registered representative(s) and/or principal(s) who is responsible for supervising that person's activities. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(6) requires a member to use reasonable efforts to determine that all supervisory personnel have the necessary experience or training to be qualified to carry out their assigned responsibilities.

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(7) requires each registered representative and registered principal to participate, at least once each year, in an interview or meeting at which compliance matters relevant to the particular representative or principal are discussed.

These proposed provisions replace the nearly identical provisions in NASD Rule 3010(a)(5) through (7) with only minor editorial changes.

Proposed Supplementary Material .06 (Annual Compliance Meeting) codifies existing guidance that a member is not required to conduct in-person meetings with each registered person or groups of registered persons to comply with the annual compliance meetings required by proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(7).<sup>5</sup> However, a member that chooses to conduct meetings using other methods (e.g., on-demand webcast, video conference, interactive classroom setting, telephone, or other electronic means) must ensure, at a minimum, that each registered person attends the entire meeting (e.g., an on-demand annual compliance webcast would require each registered person to use a unique user ID and password to gain access and use a technology platform to track the time spent on the webcast, provide click-as-you-go confirmation, and have an attestation of completion at the end of a webcast) and is able to ask questions regarding the presentation and receive answers in a timely fashion (e.g., an on-demand annual compliance webcast that allows registered persons to ask questions via an email to a presenter or a centralized address or via a telephone hotline and receive timely responses directly or view such responses on the member's intranet site).

(B) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b) (Written Procedures)

FINRA proposes to consolidate various provisions and rules that currently require written procedures into proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b), including provisions from NASD Rule 3010(d)(1) relating to the supervision of registered representatives and Incorporated NYSE Rule 401A (Customer Complaints) relating to the review of customer complaints.

---

<sup>5</sup> See Notice to Members 99-45 (June 1999).

In addition, proposed supplementary material, which is discussed in detail below, codifies and expands guidance in these areas.

(i) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(1) (General Requirements)

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(1) requires a member to establish, maintain, and enforce written procedures to supervise the types of business in which it engages and the activities of its associated persons that are reasonably designed to achieve compliance with applicable securities laws and regulations, FINRA rules, and MSRB rules. The proposed rule provision is substantially similar to NASD Rule 3010(b)(1) except for two revisions that mirror changes in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a). First, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(1) refers only to associated persons instead of the current reference in NASD Rule 3010(b)(1) to “registered representatives, registered principals, and other associated persons.” Second, FINRA Rule 3110(b)(1) requires a member’s written supervisory procedures to be reasonably designed to achieve compliance with MSRB rules, which NASD Rule 3010(b)(1) does not explicitly reference.<sup>6</sup>

(ii) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(2) (Review of Member’s Investment Banking and Securities Business) and Proposed Supplementary Material .07

FINRA is retaining the provision in NASD Rule 3010(d)(1) requiring principal review, evidenced in writing, of all transactions, but is relocating the provision to proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(2). FINRA is also proposing to amend the provision to clarify that such review includes all transactions relating to the member’s investment banking or securities business. Proposed Supplementary Material .07 (Risk-based

---

<sup>6</sup> See supra note 4.

Review of Member's Investment Banking and Securities Business) permits a member to use a risk-based system to review these transactions.

(iii) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(3)

FINRA is preserving this provision for future rulemaking.<sup>7</sup>

(iv) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) (Review of Correspondence and Internal Communications) and Proposed Supplementary Material .08-.11

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) generally incorporates the substance of NASD Rule 3010(d) (Review of Transactions and Correspondence) requiring members to have supervisory procedures for the review of correspondence. In addition, the proposed provision and proposed related supplementary material incorporate certain existing guidance regarding the supervision of electronic communications in Regulatory Notice 07-59 (December 2007).

Specifically, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) requires that a member have supervisory procedures for the review of the member's incoming and outgoing written (including electronic) correspondence with the public and internal communications that relate to its investment banking or securities business. Proposed Supplementary Material .08 (Risk-based Review of Correspondence and Internal Communications), however, permits a member to use risk-based review principles to review much of its incoming and outgoing correspondence with the public and internal communications.

---

<sup>7</sup> As noted in Regulatory Notice 08-24, FINRA proposed to delete NASD Rule 3040 (Private Securities Transactions of an Associated Person) and replace it with FINRA Rule 3110(b)(3) (Supervision of Outside Securities Activities) and proposed Supplementary Material .07 (Reliance on Bank or Affiliated Entity to Supervise Dual Employees). FINRA, however, has determined to address NASD Rule 3040 as a separate proposal.

The proposed rule also requires a member to identify and handle in accordance with the firm's procedures, customer complaints, instructions, and funds and securities, and communications that are of a subject matter that require review under FINRA and MSRB rules and the federal securities laws. Those communications include (without limitation):

- Communications between non-research and research departments concerning a research report's contents (NASD Rule 2711(b)(3) and Incorporated NYSE Rule 472(b)(3));
- Certain communications with the public that require a principal's pre-approval (NASD Rules 2210 and 2211);
- The identification and reporting to FINRA of customer complaints (NASD Rule 3070(c) and Incorporated NYSE Rule 351(d));<sup>8</sup> and
- The identification and prior written approval of every order error and other account designation change (NASD Rule 3110(j) and Incorporated NYSE Rule 410).<sup>9</sup>

---

<sup>8</sup> FINRA adopted FINRA Rule 4530 to replace NASD Rule 3070 and comparable provisions in Incorporated NYSE Rule 351 (Reporting Requirements). See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 63260 (November 5, 2010), 75 FR 69508 (November 12, 2010) (Order Approving File No. SR-FINRA-2010-034). FINRA Rule 4530 becomes effective on July 1, 2011. See Regulatory Notice 11-06 (February 2011). With respect to customer complaints, as detailed further below, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5) also would affirmatively require members to capture, acknowledge, and respond to all written (including electronic) customer complaints.

<sup>9</sup> On January 27, 2011, the SEC approved, among other things, FINRA Rule 4515 (Approval and Documentation of Changes in Account Name or Designation) to replace NASD Rule 3110(j), and the deletion of Incorporated NYSE Rule 410. See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 63784 (January 27, 2011), 76 FR 5850 (February 2, 2011) (Order Approving File No. SR-FINRA-2010-052). This rule

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) also requires that a registered principal review correspondence with the public and internal communications and evidence those reviews in writing (either electronically or on paper). However, proposed Supplementary Material .10 (Delegation of Correspondence and Internal Communication Review Functions) allows a supervisor/principal to delegate review functions to an unregistered person; however, the supervisor/principal remains ultimately responsible for the performance of all necessary supervisory reviews.

Proposed Supplementary Material .09 (Evidence of Review of Correspondence and Internal Communications) codifies existing FINRA guidance that merely opening a communication is not sufficient review.<sup>10</sup> Instead, a member must identify what communication was reviewed, the identity of the reviewer, the date of review, and the actions taken by the member as a result of any significant regulatory issues identified during the review.

Finally, proposed Supplementary Material .11 (Retention of Correspondence and Internal Communications) requires a member to retain its internal communications and correspondence of associated persons relating to the member's investment banking or securities business in accordance with SEA Rule 17a-4(b)<sup>11</sup> and make those records available to FINRA upon request.

---

change becomes effective on December 5, 2011. See Regulatory Notice 11-19 (April 2011).

<sup>10</sup> See Regulatory Notice 07-59 (December 2007).

<sup>11</sup> 17 CFR 240.17a-4(b).



(v) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5) (Review of Customer Complaints)

Incorporated NYSE Rule 401A requires firms to acknowledge and respond to all customer complaints subject to the reporting requirements of Incorporated NYSE Rule 351(d) (Reporting Requirements). Previously, this meant that firms had to acknowledge and respond to both written and oral customer complaints. However, as part of the effort to harmonize the NASD and NYSE rules in the interim period before completion of the Consolidated FINRA Rulebook, Incorporated NYSE Rule 351(d) was amended to limit the definition of “customer complaint” to include only written complaints, thereby making the definition substantially similar to that in NASD Rule 3070(c) (Reporting Requirements).<sup>12</sup>

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5), which requires a member’s supervisory procedures to include procedures to capture, acknowledge, and respond to all written (including electronic) customer complaints, essentially incorporates the customer complaint requirement in Incorporated NYSE Rule 401A, including the limitation on including only written (including electronic) customer complaints. FINRA believes that oral complaints are difficult to capture and assess, and they raise competing views as to the substance of the complaint being alleged. Consequently, oral complaints do not lend themselves as effectively to a review program as written complaints, which are more

---

<sup>12</sup> See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 58533 (September 12, 2008), 73 FR 54652 (September 22, 2008) (Order Approving File No. SR-FINRA-2008-036). As noted previously, FINRA Rule 4530 will replace NASD Rule 3070 and comparable provisions in Incorporated NYSE Rule 351, effective July 1, 2011. See supra note 8.

readily documented and retained. However, FINRA reminds members that the failure to address any customer complaint, written or oral, may be a violation of FINRA Rule 2010.

(vi) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6) (Documentation and Supervision of Supervisory Personnel) and Proposed Supplementary Material .12

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6) is based largely on existing provisions in NASD Rule 3010(b)(3) requiring a member's supervisory procedures to set forth the member's supervisory system and to include a record of the member's supervisory personnel with such details as titles, registration status, locations, and responsibilities. The proposed rule also includes a new provision, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6)(C), that would address potential abuses in connection with the supervision of supervisors. This provision would replace NASD Rule 3012(a)(2) concerning the supervision of a producing manager's customer account activity and the requirement to impose heightened supervision when any producing manager's revenues rise above a specific threshold.

Specifically, the proposed provision requires members to have procedures prohibiting associated persons who perform a supervisory function from:

- supervising their own activities; and
- reporting to, or having their compensation or continued employment determined by, someone they are supervising.

The proposal, however, creates an exception for a member that determines, with respect to any of its supervisory personnel, that compliance with either of these conditions is not possible because of the member's size or a supervisory personnel's position within the

firm. A member relying on this exception must document the factors the member used to reach such determination and how the supervisory arrangement with respect to such supervisory personnel otherwise comports with proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a).

Proposed Supplementary Material .12 (Supervision of Supervisory Personnel) explains that a member generally will need to rely on this exception only because it is a sole proprietor in a single-person firm or where a supervisor holds a very senior executive position within the firm. Members relying on this exception would not be required to notify FINRA of their reliance.<sup>13</sup>

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6)(D) requires a member to have procedures to prevent the standards of supervision required pursuant to proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) from being reduced in any manner due to any conflicts of interest that may be present with respect to the associated person being supervised, such as the person's position, the amount of the revenue generated by such person, or any other factor that would present a conflict. There is no exception from this provision.

(vii) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(7) (Maintenance of Written Supervisory Procedures) and Proposed Supplementary Material .13

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(7), which replaces the nearly identical provision in NASD Rule 3010(b)(4), requires a member to retain, and keep current, a copy of the member's written supervisory procedures at each OSJ and at each location where supervisory activities are conducted on behalf of the member. The member must also

---

<sup>13</sup> See NAIBD letter, *infra* note 20, requesting clarification regarding potential notification requirements for members relying on the proposed exception.

communicate any amendments to its written supervisory procedures throughout its organization. Proposed Supplementary Material .13 (Use of Electronic Media to Communicate Written Supervisory Procedures) permits a member to distribute and amend its written supervisory procedures using electronic media, subject to certain conditions. Those conditions include: (1) quick and easy access to the written supervisory procedures; (2) prompt posting of any written supervisory procedure amendments; (3) notifying associated persons of such amendments; (4) verifying, at least once each calendar year, that associated persons have reviewed the written supervisory procedures; (5) having reasonable security procedures to ensure that the written supervisory procedures cannot be altered by unauthorized persons; and (6) retaining current and prior versions of the written supervisory procedures in compliance with the applicable record retention requirements of SEA Rule 17a-4(e)(7).<sup>14</sup>

(C) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c) (Internal Inspections) and Proposed Supplementary Material .14-.16

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(1), based largely on NASD Rule 3010(c)(1), retains the existing requirements for each member to review, at least annually, the businesses in which it engages and inspect each office on a specified schedule. That inspection schedule requires that OSJs and supervisory branch offices be inspected at least annually, non-supervisory branch offices be inspected at least every three years, and non-branch locations be inspected on a regular periodic schedule. The proposed rule provision also clarifies that the term “annually,” as used in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c), means on a calendar-year basis.

---

<sup>14</sup> 17 CFR 240.17a-4(e)(7).

Proposed Supplementary Material .15 (General Presumption of Three-Year Limit for Periodic Inspection Schedules) provides a general presumption that a non-branch location will be inspected at least every three years, even in the absence of any indicators of irregularities or misconduct (i.e., “red flags”). If a member establishes a periodic inspection schedule longer than three years, the member must document in its written supervisory and inspection procedures the factors used in determining that a longer periodic inspection cycle is appropriate. As with NASD Rule 3010(c), proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c) requires a member to retain a written record of each review and inspection, reduce a location’s inspection to a written report, and keep each inspection report on file either for a minimum of three years or, if the location’s inspection schedule is longer than three years, until the next inspection report has been written.

The proposal revises NASD Rule 3010(c)(3)’s provisions prohibiting certain persons from conducting office inspections to make the provisions less prescriptive. To that end, the proposed rule eliminates the heightened office inspection requirements members must implement if the branch office manager and the person conducting the office inspection report to the same person. The proposal replaces these requirements with provisions requiring a member to:

- prevent the inspection standards required pursuant to proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(1) from being reduced in any manner due to any conflicts of interest that may be present, including but not limited to, economic, commercial, or financial interests in the associated persons and businesses being inspected; and
- ensure that the person conducting an inspection pursuant to proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(1) is not an associated person assigned to the location or is not

directly or indirectly supervised by, or otherwise reporting to, an associated person assigned to the location.

A member that determines it cannot comply with this last condition due to its size or business model must document in the inspection report both the factors the member used to make its determination and how the inspection otherwise comports with proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(1). Proposed Supplementary Material .16 (Exception to Persons Prohibited from Conducting Inspections) explains that such a determination generally will arise only in instances where the member has only one office or the member has a business model where small or single-person offices report directly to an OSJ manager who is also considered the offices' branch office manager. The proposal also retains as Supplementary Material .14 (Standards for Reasonable Review) the content of NASD IM-3010-1 (Standards for Reasonable Review) relating to standards for the reasonable review of offices, which has already been harmonized with the review requirements in analogous Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.10.

In addition, the proposal relocates into proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(2) certain provisions in NASD Rule 3012 regarding the review and monitoring of certain specific activities, such as transmittals of funds and securities and customer changes of address and investment objectives. Specifically, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(2)(A) requires a member to test and verify a location's procedures for the safeguarding of customer funds and securities, maintenance of books and records, supervision of supervisory personnel, transmittals of funds or securities, and changes of customer account information, including address and investment objective changes and validation of such changes.

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(2)(B) requires a means or method of customer confirmation regarding transmittals of funds and securities but makes clear that members may use risk-based methods to determine the authenticity of the transmittal instructions. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(2)(C) also requires a means or method of customer confirmation for changes of customer account information. Finally, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(2)(D) makes clear that if a location being inspected does not engage in all of the activities listed above, the member must identify those activities in the location's written inspection report and document in the report that supervisory policies and procedures must be in place at that location before the location can engage in them.

(D) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d) (Transaction Review and Investigation)

Section 15(g) of the Act,<sup>15</sup> adopted as part of the Insider Trading and Securities Fraud Enforcement Act of 1988 (“ITSFEA”),<sup>16</sup> requires every registered broker or dealer to establish, maintain, and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed to prevent the misuse of material, non-public information by the broker or dealer or any associated person of the broker or dealer. Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.21 sets forth specific supervisory procedures for compliance with ITSFEA by requiring firms to review trades in NYSE-listed securities and related financial instruments that are effected for the member's account or for the accounts of the member's employees and family members. Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.21 also requires members to promptly conduct

---

<sup>15</sup> 15 U.S.C. 78o(g).

<sup>16</sup> See Insider Trading and Securities Fraud Enforcement Act of 1988, Pub. L. No. 100-704, 102 Stat. 4677.

an internal investigation into any trade the firm identifies that may have violated insider trading laws or rules.

FINRA is proposing FINRA Rule 3110(d) to incorporate into the Consolidated FINRA Rulebook the provisions of Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.21, with some modifications, and extend the requirement beyond NYSE-listed securities and related financial instruments to cover all securities. Specifically, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(1) requires a member to have supervisory procedures for the review of securities transactions that are effected for the account(s) of the member and/or associated persons of the member as well as any other “covered account”<sup>17</sup> to identify trades that may violate the provisions of the Act, the rules thereunder, or FINRA rules prohibiting insider trading and manipulative and deceptive devices. The proposed rule change also requires members to promptly conduct an internal investigation into any identified trades to determine whether a violation of those laws or rules has occurred.

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(2) requires any member that engages in “investment banking services,”<sup>18</sup> to provide reports to FINRA regarding such

---

<sup>17</sup> Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(3)(A) defines the term “covered account” to include (i) any account held by the spouse, child, son-in-law, or daughter-in-law of a person associated with the member where such account is introduced or carried by the member; (ii) any account in which a person associated with the member has a beneficial interest; and (iii) any account over which a person associated with the member has the authority to make investment decisions.

<sup>18</sup> Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)(3)(B) defines the term “investment banking services” to include, without limitation, acting as an underwriter, participating in a selling group in an offering for the issuer, or otherwise acting in furtherance of a public offering of the issuer; acting as a financial adviser in a merger or acquisition; providing venture capital or equity lines of credit or serving as placement agent for the issuer or otherwise acting in furtherance of a private offering of the issuer. This proposed definition is the same definition as in



investigations. These members would be required to make reports to FINRA within ten business days of the initiation of an investigation, each quarter to update the status of all ongoing investigations, and within five business days of the conclusion of an investigation.

(E) Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(e) (Definitions)

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(e) retains the definitions of “branch office,” “office of supervisory jurisdiction,” and “business day” in NASD Rule 3010(g). The branch office definition already has been harmonized with the definition of “branch office” in Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.10.

(2) Proposed FINRA Rule 3120 (Supervisory Control System)

FINRA is proposing to replace NASD Rule 3012 (Supervisory Control System) with FINRA Rule 3120. Proposed FINRA Rule 3120(a) retains NASD Rule 3012(a)(1)'s testing and verification requirements for the member's supervisory procedures, including the requirement to prepare and submit to the member's senior management a report at least annually summarizing the test results and any necessary amendments to those procedures.

Proposed FINRA Rule 3120(b) requires a member that reported \$150 million or more in gross revenue (total revenue less, if applicable, commodities revenue) on its FOCUS reports in the prior calendar year to include in the report it submits to senior management:

---

proposed FINRA Rule 2240(a)(4) (Research Analysts and Research Reports).  
See Regulatory Notice 08-55 (October 2008).

- a tabulation of the reports pertaining to customer complaints and internal investigations made to FINRA during the preceding year; and
- a discussion of the preceding year's compliance efforts, including procedures and educational programs, in each of the following areas:
  - trading and market activities;
  - investment banking activities;
  - antifraud and sales practices;
  - finance and operations;
  - supervision;
  - anti-money laundering; and
  - risk management.

With the exception of risk management, the categories listed above are incorporated from the annual report content requirements of Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.30 (Annual Report and Certification). The requirement to adequately manage the risks of a member's business is an inherent part of the member's obligations under FINRA's supervision and supervisory control rules. Accordingly, FINRA believes that a discussion of the member's compliance efforts in the area of risk management should be included in proposed FINRA Rule 3120's additional annual report content requirements.

(3) Proposed FINRA Rule 3150 (Holding of Customer Mail)

The proposed rule change replaces NASD Rule 3110(i) (Holding of Customer Mail) with proposed FINRA Rule 3150, a more general rule that eliminates the strict time limits in NASD Rule 3110(i) and generally allows a member to hold a customer's mail for a specific time period in accordance with the customer's written instructions if the

member meets certain conditions. Specifically, proposed FINRA Rule 3150(a) provides that a member may hold mail for a customer who will not be receiving mail at his or her usual address, provided that the member:

- receives written instructions from the customer that include the time period during which the member is requested to hold the customer's mail. If the time period included in the customer's instructions is longer than three consecutive months (including any aggregation of time periods from prior requests), the customer's instructions must include an acceptable reason for the request (e.g., safety or security concerns). Convenience is not an acceptable reason for holding mail longer than three months;
- informs the customer in writing of any alternate methods, such as email or access through the member's website, that the customer may use to receive or monitor account activity and information and obtains the customer's confirmation of the receipt of such information; and
- verifies at reasonable intervals that the instructions still apply.

In addition, proposed FINRA Rule 3150(b) requires that the member be able to communicate, as necessary, with the customer in a timely manner during the time the member is holding the customer's mail to provide important account information (e.g., privacy notices, the SIPC information disclosures required by FINRA Rule 2266).

Finally, proposed FINRA Rule 3150(c) requires a member holding a customer's mail to take actions reasonably designed to ensure that the customer's mail is not tampered with, held without the customer's consent, or used by an associated person of

the member in any manner that would violate FINRA rules, MSRB rules, or the federal securities laws.

(4) Proposed FINRA Rule 3170 (Tape Recording of Registered Persons by Certain Firms)

FINRA proposes to reconstitute NASD Rule 3010(b)(2) (Tape Recording of Conversations) without any substantive changes as new FINRA Rule 3170 (Tape Recording of Registered Persons by Certain Firms). The only proposed changes to the rule text are minor editorial changes to assist with readability, changes to the definition of disciplinary history to reflect the adoption of certain enumerated NASD rules as FINRA rules, and a definition clarifying that the term “tape recording” includes without limitation, any electronic or digital recording that meets the requirements of proposed FINRA Rule 3170.

(5) Proposed FINRA Rule 1260 (Responsibility of Member to Investigate Applicants for Registration)

FINRA is proposing to relocate the requirements in NASD Rule 3010(e) (Qualifications Investigated) concerning a member’s responsibilities during the pendency of a person’s application for registration as a representative or principal to a standalone new registration rule, FINRA Rule 1260 (Responsibility of Member to Investigate Applicants for Registration). In addition, the proposed rule change deletes NASD Rule 3010(f) (Applicant’s Responsibility) requiring an applicant for registration to provide, upon a member’s request, a copy of his or her Form U5. The provision is no longer necessary because members now have electronic access to an applicant’s Form U5 through the Central Registration Depository.

(6) Proposal to Eliminate Certain NYSE Rules

As mentioned previously, the proposed rule change deletes corresponding provisions in the Incorporated NYSE Rules and Interpretations that are, in main part, either duplicative of, or do not align with, the proposed supervision requirements discussed above. Specifically, the proposed deleted rule provisions are:

- Incorporated NYSE Rule 342;
- NYSE Rule Interpretations 342(a)(b)/01 through 342(a)(b)/03, 342(b)/01 through 342(b)/02, 342(c)/02, 342(e)/01, 342.10/01, 342.13/01, 342.15/01 through 342.15/05, 342.16/01 through 342.16/03;
- Incorporated NYSE Rules 343, 343.10 and NYSE Rule Interpretation 343(a)/01;
- Incorporated NYSE Rule 351(e) and NYSE Rule Interpretation 351(e)/01;
- Incorporated NYSE Rule 354; and
- Incorporated NYSE Rule 401.

As noted above, FINRA will announce the implementation date of the proposed rule change in a Regulatory Notice to be published no later than 90 days following Commission approval. The implementation date will be no later than 365 days following Commission approval.

(b) Statutory Basis

FINRA believes that the proposed rule change is consistent with the provisions of Section 15A(b)(6) of the Act,<sup>19</sup> which requires, among other things, that FINRA rules must be designed to prevent fraudulent and manipulative acts and practices, to promote just and equitable principles of trade, and, in general, to protect investors and the public

---

<sup>19</sup> 15 U.S.C. 78o-3(b)(6).

interest. FINRA also believes that the proposed rule change will clarify and streamline the supervision and supervisory rules for adoption as FINRA Rules in the Consolidated FINRA Rulebook.

4. **Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement on Burden on Competition**

FINRA does not believe that the proposed rule change will result in any burden on competition that is not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Act.

5. **Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement on Comments on the Proposed Rule Change Received from Members, Participants, or Others**

FINRA published the proposed rules in Regulatory Notice 08-24 (May 2008) requesting comment from interested parties. A copy of the Regulatory Notice is attached as Exhibit 2a. FINRA received 47 comment letters. A list of the commenters and copies of the comment letters received are attached as Exhibits 2b and 2c, respectively.<sup>20</sup> The comments and FINRA's responses are discussed below.

(a) **General Comments**

Many of the commenters expressed general support for the proposed rules. Commenters especially commended FINRA for proposing rules that give members the flexibility to design supervisory procedures that reflect their individual business models, as well as eliminating obsolete and/or duplicative requirements.<sup>21</sup>

---

<sup>20</sup> All references to commenters in this rule filing are to the commenters as listed in Exhibit 2b.

<sup>21</sup> ProEquities, ICBA Financial, WealthTrust, LPL, Nationwide Financial, NAIBD, Northwestern Mutual, ING, Prudential, Comerica, WilmerHale, Charles Schwab, CCS.

One commenter, PIABA, opposed the flexibility within the proposed rules, including the proposed risk-based review standards for the approval of securities transactions and the review of certain correspondence, arguing that such flexibility appears to reduce the supervision requirements, thereby diminishing the protection of the investing public. FINRA disagrees. The proposed rules include prescriptive provisions where necessary, while also providing firms with additional flexibility to establish their supervisory programs in a manner that reflects their business models, where consistent with the principles of investor protection and market integrity. In this regard, the proposal retains certain specific requirements of NASD Rules 3010 and 3012, such as mandatory inspection cycles, prohibitions on who can conduct location inspections, and procedures for the monitoring of certain enumerated activities, while providing additional prescriptive requirements where necessary, including special supervision for supervisory personnel rather than just the existing special supervision for producing branch managers, specific procedures to detect and investigate potential insider trading violations, and additional content requirements for certain firms' annual reports. Additionally, with respect to the risk-based review of correspondence, as explained further below, the proposed rules would codify certain existing guidance.

One commenter requested that all supplementary material be moved into the "body" of the proposed rules.<sup>22</sup> However, FINRA notes that supplementary material is considered part of the rule and carries the same force of regulation. Supplementary material provisions provide additional detail regarding a requirement that either appears elsewhere in the rule or is of special significance.

---

<sup>22</sup> National Planning.

(b) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) (Supervisory System)

(1) Use of “Associated Person”

Several commenters objected to the use of the term “associated person” in the preamble of proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a), arguing that FINRA could effectively expand its jurisdiction over non-broker-dealer entities by broadly interpreting this term to include a member’s affiliates and the affiliates’ employees.<sup>23</sup> To avoid this result, the commenters suggested retaining the reference in NASD Rule 3010(a) to “registered representative, registered principal, and other associated person.”

These concerns are unfounded as the FINRA By-Laws specifically define who is an “associated person of a member.”<sup>24</sup> Included in that definition are all persons who are registered (or have applied for registration) with FINRA. Accordingly, in drafting proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a), FINRA omitted the references to registered representatives and principals as duplicative and unnecessary. The elimination of the terms “registered representative” and “registered principal” does not alter the reach of the provision or expand FINRA’s jurisdiction in any way. FINRA’s jurisdiction continues to extend to all persons, regardless of affiliation, that meet the associated person definition.

(2) Permissive Licenses

Commenters also suggested that proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) should acknowledge that associated persons holding permissive licenses who do not engage in

---

<sup>23</sup> National Planning, Cornerstone Financial, Nationwide Financial, Great American Advisors, FSI.

<sup>24</sup> See FINRA By-Laws Art. 1(rr); see also Notice to Members 98-38 n.5 (May 1998) (citing the same By-Laws definition to clarify the term “associated person”).



securities activities can have a different level of supervision than registered persons actively engaged in securities activities.<sup>25</sup> To that end, certain commenters even suggested that FINRA rewrite proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) to refer only to associated persons who are “actively engaged in the securities business of the firm.”<sup>26</sup> In response, FINRA notes that it has separately issued for comment the proposed consolidated FINRA rules governing registration and qualification requirements.<sup>27</sup> Among other things, those proposed rules address permissive registration categories and members’ differentiated supervisory obligations with respect to persons registered pursuant to such categories.

### (3) MSRB Rules

One commenter questioned the proposed requirement to have a supervisory system that is reasonably designed to achieve compliance with MSRB rules, arguing that members affiliated with banks that have opted to conduct their municipal securities business within a bank should not be required to supervise in-bank municipal securities activities.<sup>28</sup> Any member that falls within the Act’s definitions of “municipal securities broker” or “municipal securities dealer” must comply with all applicable obligations, including the obligation to supervise the municipal securities activities of its associated persons and the conduct of its municipal securities business, set forth in the federal securities law and MSRB rules. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) does not alter this basic premise. Rather, it supports the premise by expressly requiring members to have

---

<sup>25</sup> FSI, Cornerstone Financial.

<sup>26</sup> Great American Advisors, National Planning, M Holdings.

<sup>27</sup> See Regulatory Notice 09-70 (December 2009).

<sup>28</sup> ABA.

supervisory procedures that are reasonably designed to achieve compliance with the applicable federal securities laws and regulations, FINRA rules, and MSRB rules.

Additionally, although FINRA enforces and examines its members for compliance with MSRB rules, current NASD Rule 3010(a) does not expressly require members to design supervisory systems to achieve compliance with the MSRB rules. The proposed rule change clarifies that supervisory systems must extend to compliance with MSRB rules and also aligns FINRA's supervisory system requirement with the existing requirement under MSRB rules to have a supervisory system that is reasonably designed to achieve compliance with applicable securities laws and regulations and MSRB rules.<sup>29</sup>

FINRA is not making any changes to the preamble in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) in response to the comments above.

(c) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(2): Designated Principal

(1) A Designated Principal for All Business Lines

As proposed in Regulatory Notice 08-24, FINRA Rule 3110(a)(2) required a member to designate an appropriately registered principal(s) with authority to carry out the member's supervisory responsibilities for all of a member's business lines, regardless of whether a business line required broker-dealer registration. Commenters had several reactions to this proposed change. Some commenters asked whether the proposed change would expand FINRA's jurisdiction and rules into non-securities activities, such as insurance and investment advisory services that are already regulated by other

---

<sup>29</sup> See MSRB Rule G-27(b).

regulators.<sup>30</sup> Other commenters asked about the appropriate principal registration license for persons responsible for non-broker-dealer business lines.<sup>31</sup> One commenter asked how a firm would comply with the provision without violating the prohibition in NASD Rule 1021(a) (All Principals Must Be Registered) prohibiting principal registration of associated persons who are not currently engaging in a member's investment banking or securities business.<sup>32</sup>

The proposed rule change was intended to explicitly address the fact that a member is responsible for having a supervisory system that encompasses all of its business lines. Thus, if a member chooses to engage in a business that does not require registration as a broker-dealer, the member is nonetheless responsible for supervising that business. To avoid further confusion, FINRA has proposed to retain the language in NASD Rule 3010(a) and adopt supplementary material explaining this requirement. Consequently, proposed Supplementary Material .01 (Business Lines) provides that for a member's supervisory system required by proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) to be reasonably designed to achieve compliance with FINRA Rule 2010, it must include supervision for all of the member's business lines irrespective of whether they require broker-dealer registration.

---

<sup>30</sup> Cornerstone Financial, National Planning, Comerica, LPL, Nationwide Financial, Great American Advisors, Janney, FSI, NAIBD, WilmerHale, CAI, Charles Schwab, CCS, NSCP, SIFMA, Wachovia Securities, FPA, ING, NFA.

<sup>31</sup> Janney, Charles Schwab, SIFMA, Wachovia Securities, FPA, NFA.

<sup>32</sup> SIFMA. NASD Rule 1021(a) permits a member to maintain a principal license for an associated person who performs legal, compliance, internal audit, back office operations, or similar responsibilities for the member or a person engaged in the investment banking or securities business of a foreign securities affiliate or subsidiary of the member.

As FINRA noted in Regulatory Notice 08-24, the requirement that a member supervise all of its business lines is consistent with NASD Rule 3010(b)(1) (and proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(1)), which currently requires a member to have supervisory procedures for all business activities in which it engages. Additionally, a member's responsibility for appropriate supervision for all of its business activities is consistent with a member's obligation under FINRA Rule 2010 to observe high standards of commercial honor and just and equitable principles of trade in the conduct of its business.<sup>33</sup> These general ethical standards protect investors and the securities industry from dishonest practices that are unfair to investors or hinder the functioning of a free and open market, regardless of whether those practices occur in business lines that do not require broker-dealer registration or are not illegal or violate a specific rule, law, or regulation.<sup>34</sup> The proposal merely codifies, under proposed FINRA Rule 3110, a member's duty required by FINRA Rule 2010 to supervise all business activities, irrespective of whether they are part of a member's investment banking or securities business.<sup>35</sup>

---

<sup>33</sup> FINRA is required under the Act to have rules that, among other things, are designed to prevent fraudulent and manipulative acts and practices and to promote just and equitable principles of trade. 15 U.S.C. 78o-3(b)(6).

<sup>34</sup> See Ialeggio v. SEC, No. 98-70854, 1999 U.S. App. LEXIS 10362, at \*4-5 (9th Cir. May 20, 1999) ("NASD's disciplinary authority is broad enough to encompass business-related conduct that is inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade, even if that activity does not involve a security.") (citations omitted).

<sup>35</sup> A number of other FINRA rules apply to conduct irrespective of whether securities transactions are directly involved. For instance, NASD Rule 2210 (Communications with the Public) requires that all member communications with the public be based on principles of fair dealing and good faith and prohibits the distribution to the public of exaggerated, unwarranted, or misleading

(d) Comments on Proposed Supplementary Material .03 (Designation of Additional OSJs)

Several commenters raised questions regarding the factors set forth in proposed Supplementary Material .03 that a member should consider in designating additional OSJs.<sup>36</sup> One commenter requested that FINRA delete the factor regarding whether registered persons at the location engage in retail sales or other activities involving regular customer contact with the public as it was not a previously articulated factor.<sup>37</sup> Two other commenters asked that FINRA clarify the terms “diverse” and “complex” as used in the factors.<sup>38</sup> FINRA notes that proposed Supplementary Material .03 transfers NASD Rule 3010(a)(3) unchanged into the Consolidated FINRA Rulebook without adding any new requirements or language. No single factor is dispositive, but members must use these factors, as necessary, to supervise their associated persons and activities in accordance with proposed FINRA Rule 3110.

---

advertisements and sales literature. See Robert L. Wallace, 53 S.E.C. 989, 995 (1998) (Rule 2210 is “not limited to advertisements for securities, but provide[s] standards applicable to all NASD member communications with the public”). See also Daniel C. Adams, 47 S.E.C. 919, 920-21 (1983) (finding that it was within NASD’s authority pursuant to NASD Rule 8210 (now FINRA Rule 8210) to investigate and seek information about a product that the broker was selling even assuming that the product was not a security).

<sup>36</sup> Thornburg, NAIBD, Cornerstone Financial, FSI.

<sup>37</sup> NAIBD.

<sup>38</sup> Cornerstone Financial, FSI.

(e) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(4) and Supplementary Material .04 and .05

Commenters requested clarification regarding several aspects of the requirement in proposed Rule 3110(a)(4) for a member to designate an appropriately registered principal in each OSJ to carry out supervisory responsibilities assigned to that location and the proposed Supplementary Material .04 (One-Person OSJs) and .05 (Supervision of Multiple OSJs by a Single Principal).<sup>39</sup> In main part, the commenters' concerns are centered on their belief that the proposed provisions do not take into account the business and supervisory structure of independent dealer firms and appear to be more tailored to "wirehouses." Specifically, one commenter objected to the requirement in proposed Supplementary Material .04 to designate a senior principal to supervise the activities of a producing on-site principal at a one-person OSJ.<sup>40</sup> The commenter believed that a producing manager at one-person OSJs should be able to supervise his or her own activities. The commenter noted that its firm employs a "field OSJ" supervisory structure that permits field OSJ staff to conduct supervisory functions and also be producing managers. The commenter stated that requiring an on-site principal to supervise one-person OSJs would result in the firm needing over 3,300 new staff in the field.

Proposed Supplementary Material .04 codifies existing FINRA guidance on the designation and supervision of one-person OSJs. The provision makes clear that a member may establish a one-person OSJ and also clarifies how a member can establish reasonable on-site supervision on a regular periodic schedule determined by the member

---

<sup>39</sup> LPL, Cornerstone Financial, FSI.

<sup>40</sup> LPL.

at a one-person OSJ in light of the core concept that a principal cannot supervise his or her own activities. A one-person office that is designated an OSJ because it engages in final approval of new accounts or sales literature presents an inherently different supervisory challenge than a one-person OSJ location where the single on-site principal engages in structuring public offerings and/or is a producer. In the latter instance, the proposed supplementary material makes clear that the principal cannot supervise his or her own sales activities due to the conflict of interest such situation presents.

Accordingly, FINRA believes that the requirement to have a senior principal regularly supervise the activities of an on-site producing principal is necessary to ensure that the on-site principal's activities are appropriately supervised.

With respect to concerns regarding the need for additional personnel to meet the proposed requirements, FINRA believes that the proposed supplementary material provides members with flexibility in designing a supervisory scheme for these locations by not mandating a specific schedule, but rather, permitting the member to establish the schedule after considering certain factors (e.g., the nature and complexity of the securities activities for which the location is responsible, the nature and extent of contact with customers, and the disciplinary history of the on-site principal). Consequently, FINRA has not revised the proposed supplementary material as requested by the commenters.

Several commenters requested that FINRA revise the presumption in proposed Supplementary Material .05 that a principal cannot supervise more than one OSJ to allow a registered principal to supervise additional OSJs.<sup>41</sup> In addition, at least one commenter stated that firms and their registered principals should be allowed to determine the

---

<sup>41</sup> LPL, Cornerstone Financial, FSI.

appropriate number of offices assigned to each OSJ manager and the rules “should clearly reflect that firms have this freedom in designing their supervisory system.”<sup>42</sup>

Commenters further stated that the requirement of a “physical presence” on a regular and routine basis is overly burdensome and biased against independent broker-dealer firms.<sup>43</sup>

FINRA does not agree that the proposed supplementary material is biased against independent dealer firms. Members are currently required under NASD Rule 3010(a)(4) to designate an appropriately registered principal in each OSJ and an appropriately registered representative or principal in each non-OSJ branch office with authority to carry out supervisory responsibilities. Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(4) transfers that provision unchanged into the Consolidated FINRA Rulebook. The one-principal-per-OSJ presumption in proposed Supplementary Material .05 explains the meaning of the term “in each OSJ” in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a)(4). This presumption does not limit a member’s ability to have more than one principal in the supervisory chain for an OSJ. Rather, FINRA believes that the presumption is consistent with the long-standing requirement in NASD Rule 3010(a)(4) for members to have an on-site principal in each OSJ location, which is a cornerstone of a member’s supervisory structure. Moreover, FINRA believes that physical presence, on a regular and routine basis, by a supervisor at a location that engages in significant activities is necessary for effective oversight. The presumption ensures that such on-site principal has sufficient time and resources to engage in meaningful supervision. However, in response to the comments, FINRA has modified proposed Supplementary Material .05 to make it clear that the presumption

---

<sup>42</sup> Cornerstone Financial.

<sup>43</sup> Thornburg, Cornerstone Financial, FSI, NAIBD, SIFMA.



applies only to the designation of the on-site principal supervisor required for FINRA Rule 3110(a)(4) purposes in each OSJ location.

(f) Comments on Proposed Supplementary Material .06 (Annual Compliance Meeting)

Several commenters supported proposed Supplementary Material .06, which allows a member to conduct annual compliance meetings through electronic means rather than holding in-person meetings.<sup>44</sup> Two commenters, however, asked that the text be simplified or clarified.<sup>45</sup> One of the commenters also asked that the term “presenter” be deleted, as “many webcasts have audio recordings and screens, rather than presenters, and employees with questions may be directed to an email address or group of individuals, rather than to a single presenter.”<sup>46</sup> FINRA believes that the proposed rule text provides significant flexibility as to the methods members may choose to conduct their annual compliance meetings; however, in response to commenters’ concerns, FINRA has revised the proposed rule to eliminate the term “presenter,” thereby further recognizing that members may employ methods that may not necessarily involve a specific presenter. The proposed rule would continue to require that registered persons attending the meeting be able to ask questions regarding the presentation and receive answers in a timely fashion (e.g., an on-demand annual compliance webcast that allows registered persons to ask questions via an email to a presenter or a centralized address or via a telephone hotline and receive timely responses directly or view such responses on

---

<sup>44</sup> NAIBD, ING, SIFMA.

<sup>45</sup> ING, SIFMA.

<sup>46</sup> SIFMA.

the member's intranet site). FINRA also reminds members that the proposed supplementary material requires a member to ensure, at a minimum, that each registered person attends the entire meeting.

(g) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(1) (General Requirements)

(1) Use of "Associated Person"

Several commenters objected to the use of the term "associated person" by itself in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(1), arguing that its use could effectively expand FINRA's jurisdiction to include a member's affiliates.<sup>47</sup> This argument is similar to those raised by commenters objecting to the same proposed change in FINRA Rule 3110(a). As noted in FINRA's response to that argument, the use of "associated person" by itself does not effectively expand FINRA's jurisdiction as the FINRA By-Laws specifically define who is considered an "associated person of a member."<sup>48</sup> Included in the definition are persons who are registered (or have applied for registration) with FINRA, which includes registered representatives and registered principals. Accordingly, FINRA drafted proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(1) without the references to registered representatives and principals because such persons are already included in the term "associated person."

---

<sup>47</sup> National Planning, Cornerstone Financial, Nationwide Financial, Great American Advisors.

<sup>48</sup> See FINRA By-Laws, Art. 1(rr); see also Notice to Members 98-38 n.5 (May 1998) (citing the same By-Laws definition to clarify the term "associated person").

(2) Scope of Supervisory Procedures

Some commenters suggested narrowing the scope of FINRA Rule 3110(b)(1) by having a member's written supervisory procedures address only those types of business for which broker-dealer registration is required.<sup>49</sup> FINRA declines to adopt this suggestion for several reasons. First, NASD Rule 3010(b)(1) currently requires a member to have supervisory procedures to supervise all types of business in which it engages. Proposed FINRA Rule 3010(b)(1) merely retains this existing requirement. Second, as explained above, a member's supervisory system must include appropriate supervision for all of its business activities in order to comply with its obligations under FINRA Rule 2010 to protect investors and the securities industry from dishonest practices that are unfair to investors or hinder the functioning of a free and open market.

(h) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(2) (Review of a Member's Investment Banking and Securities Business)

(1) "One Size Fits All"

Two commenters objected to the proposed provision requiring a member to review its investment banking and securities business on the basis that a firm's investment banking business and its securities business are inherently different and that any supervisory review for these businesses should not be subject to a "one-size-fits-all approach."<sup>50</sup> The commenters build on their objection with the arguments that since members adopt specific supervisory structures and supervisory procedures specific to their investment banking businesses, implementing this proposed requirement would be

---

<sup>49</sup> National Planning, Cornerstone Financial, FSI.

<sup>50</sup> Janney, SIFMA.

“unnecessary” and “duplicative.”<sup>51</sup> These objections do not take into account the fact that a member’s supervisory procedures should be tailored to a member’s business. As long as a member has supervisory procedures that meet the requirements of the proposed rule, a member may design procedures specific to its individual business lines.

(2) Use of Risk-Based Principles

Several commenters requested that the risk-based provision in proposed Supplementary Material .07 be inserted into the body of the rule.<sup>52</sup> As noted previously, supplementary material is part of the rule. FINRA believes that locating the risk-based discussion as supplementary material improves the readability of the rule without affecting the weight or significance of the provision. Finally, one commenter requested that FINRA clarify the meaning of the term “risk-based.”<sup>53</sup> The term “risk-based,” which the proposed rule uses in several places, describes the type of methodology a member may use to identify and prioritize for review those areas that pose the greatest risk of potential securities laws and self-regulatory organization (“SRO”) rule violations. FINRA acknowledges that members may need to prioritize their review processes due to the volume of information that must be reviewed by using a review methodology based on a reasonable sampling of information in which the sample is designed to discern the degree of overall compliance, the areas that pose the greatest numbers and risks of violation, and any possibly needed changes to firm policies and procedures. In addition,

---

<sup>51</sup> Id.

<sup>52</sup> Cornerstone Financial, FSI, LPL, Nationwide Financial, Great American Advisors, Janney, NSCP, SIFMA, ING.

<sup>53</sup> PIABA.

FINRA believes that allowing risk-based review in limited circumstances improves investor protection by ensuring that those areas that pose the greatest potential for investor harm are reviewed more quickly to uncover potential violations.

(i) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(3) (Supervision of Outside Securities Activities)

As noted above, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(3) is reserved for future rule making. Accordingly, FINRA is not addressing any comments received on proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(3) and related Supplementary Material .07 as such comments are outside of the scope of this proposed rule change.

(j) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) (Review of Correspondence and Internal Communications) and Supplementary Material .08-.11

One commenter suggested that proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) and proposed Supplementary Material .08 (Risk-based Review of Correspondence and Internal Communications) could be read to create a new affirmative obligation to supervise all written and electronic internal communications relating to investment banking and securities activities.<sup>54</sup> This conclusion appears to be a misreading of the proposed rule change. As explained in the Purpose section, although there are certain communications that members must review, members may use risk-based review principles to determine the extent to which additional communications should be reviewed.<sup>55</sup>

---

<sup>54</sup> Charles Schwab.

<sup>55</sup> In a related comment, several commenters requested that FINRA move the proposed supplementary material regarding the use of risk-based review and delegation of review into the body of proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4). SIFMA,

Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) requires each member to have supervisory procedures to review its incoming and outgoing (including electronic) correspondence with the public and internal communications relating to the member's investment banking or securities business to ensure that the member properly identifies and handles in accordance with firm procedures, among other things, customer complaints, instructions, and funds and securities. Two commenters noted that this requirement conflicted with the guidance in Regulatory Notice 07-59, which the commenters contend does not instruct members to review internal communications for these topics (outside of those relating to the identifying and reporting of customer complaints).<sup>56</sup> FINRA believes that proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) and the guidance in Regulatory Notice 07-59 do not conflict. Regulatory Notice 07-59 specifically notes that a member must have procedures for the review of its associated persons' incoming, outgoing, and internal electronic communications that are of a subject matter that require review under FINRA rules and the federal securities laws. It is FINRA's view that the categories at issue are of a subject matter that would require review under the federal securities laws and FINRA rules, including current NASD Rule 3010(d)(2).

Several commenters also requested that FINRA replace the phrase "to ensure" in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) with "reasonably designed to ensure."<sup>57</sup> FINRA

---

Janney, Baum, Cornerstone Financial, Nationwide Financial, Great American Advisors, FSI. As previously explained, the proposed supplementary material is part of the proposed rule.

<sup>56</sup> SIFMA, Janney.

<sup>57</sup> Cornerstone Financial, Nationwide Financial, Great American Advisors, FSI, NAIBD, ING.

declines to make this requested change. Proposed FINRA Rule 3010(b)(1) already requires a member to have reasonably designed written procedures. The term “to ensure” is the standard around which those supervisory procedures must be designed. Altering the standard to read “reasonably designed to ensure” is a redundancy and would only serve to weaken the standard.

SIFMA and Janney requested that FINRA delete the provision in proposed Supplementary Material .09 (Evidence of Review of Correspondence and Internal Communications) stating that merely opening a communication is not sufficient review. NAIBD also supported deleting this provision, noting that electronic review systems could become more sophisticated and thus, render the sentence obsolete. FINRA declines to delete this provision as it codifies existing guidance that FINRA believes remains appropriate.<sup>58</sup> Whether technological advances would render this provision obsolete in the future is an issue that FINRA will address when, and if, such technology exists.

NAIBD requested that FINRA acknowledge that a reviewer can be an electronic system. A reviewer may decide to use an electronic review system to assist with his or her review functions but the assigned supervisor/principal remains responsible for the adequacy of the review.

SIFMA and Janney requested that FINRA clarify what reasonable and appropriate standards would be sufficient to demonstrate overall supervisory control of delegated functions pursuant to proposed Supplementary Material .10 (Delegation of Correspondence and Internal Communication Review Functions). What may be

---

<sup>58</sup> See Regulatory Notice 07-59 (December 2007).

reasonable and appropriate for each firm will depend on the firm's size, business, structure, etc. Members should look to these factors to determine how they should structure their procedures to demonstrate adequate supervision of delegated functions.

Finally, PIABA requested that FINRA expand the record retention period in proposed Supplementary Material .11 (Retention of Correspondence and Internal Communications) to six years to match the eligibility provisions for customer arbitration disputes in FINRA Rule 12206 (Time Limits). The proposed rule purposefully aligns the record retention period for communications with the SEC's record retention period for the same types of communications to achieve consistent regulation in this area. Accordingly, FINRA declines to extend the record retention period beyond the three-year period stipulated in Rule 17a-4(b) of the Act.<sup>59</sup>

(k) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5)

One commenter questioned the necessity of proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5) as proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) would require members to review communications to ensure that customer complaints are identified and handled in accordance with a member's supervisory procedures.<sup>60</sup> Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5) makes clear that members have an affirmative obligation to capture, acknowledge, and respond to every written customer complaint. The review requirement in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(4) supplements this affirmative responsibility.

Another commenter, SIFMA, supported proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(5), including the decision to include only written customer complaints. PIABA, on the other

---

<sup>59</sup> 17 CFR 240.17a-4(b).

<sup>60</sup> ING.



hand, argued that members should be required to reduce an oral complaint to writing or to provide the customer with a form. As stated previously, the proposed rule change does not include oral complaints because they are difficult to capture and assess, whereas members can more readily capture and assess written complaints. FINRA encourages members to provide customers with a form or other format that will allow customers to detail their complaints in writing. However, as noted above, FINRA reminds members that the failure to address any customer complaint, written or oral, may be a violation of FINRA Rule 2010.

A couple of commenters were concerned with the requirement that members “acknowledge” customer complaints. One commenter argued that this would be a new requirement for firms currently required to comply only with NASD rules.<sup>61</sup> Another commenter questioned the relevancy of requiring firms to acknowledge complaints when the proposed rule does not include the Incorporated NYSE Rule 401A requirement to do so within 15 days.<sup>62</sup> While FINRA acknowledges that this would be a new requirement for many FINRA members, the investor protection that this provision would provide outweighs any potential compliance burdens. Finally, the absence in the proposed rule of a specific time period in which members must acknowledge their receipt of customer complaints provides members a certain amount of flexibility in designing their supervisory procedures. Members, however, would be expected to explain the reasonableness of a period in excess of 30 days.

---

<sup>61</sup> Charles Schwab.

<sup>62</sup> ING.

(l) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6)

Commenters generally supported FINRA's proposal to eliminate NASD Rule 3012's producing manager supervision requirements.<sup>63</sup> Nevertheless, some commenters requested clarification and guidance regarding certain aspects of the proposed supervisory requirements that would replace the current producing manager supervision provisions.

One commenter, concerned about the meaning of the term "supervisory function," asked FINRA whether an associated person performing a supervisory function needed to be a principal.<sup>64</sup> The proposed rule language does not impose a registration requirement. Whether an associated person performing a supervisory function should be licensed as a principal depends on whether the person is acting in a capacity that requires principal registration.<sup>65</sup> Furthermore, the term "supervisory function" does not have a static definition. Whether an associated person is performing a supervisory function depends on the member's supervisory structure and the associated person's assigned duties. Members may delegate supervisory functions to associated persons who are not registered principals. However, FINRA expects members to supervise those persons in accordance with proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6).

One commenter asked why a member's written supervisory procedures should prohibit a supervisor from engaging in conduct (supervising one's own activities and reporting to, or having compensation determined by, a person being supervised) when

---

<sup>63</sup> ProEquities, NAIBD, Charles Schwab, SIFMA.

<sup>64</sup> CCS.

<sup>65</sup> See NASD Rule 1021.

such conduct is not expressly prohibited by any other FINRA rule.<sup>66</sup> The same commenter also questioned how a member should apply the prohibitions to certain supervisory personnel, such as finance, continuing education, and registration supervisors, who supervise people who could “affect” the supervisors’ compensation. Other commenters requested, without explanation, that “home office personnel” be exempted from the prohibitions.<sup>67</sup>

The proposed supervisory requirements are designed to prevent supervisory situations from occurring that regulators previously have found do not lead to effective supervision.<sup>68</sup> Additionally, the requirement to have supervisory procedures prohibiting a supervisor from supervising one’s own activities and reporting to, or having compensation determined by, a person being supervised also serves as the general substantive prohibition against that conduct.<sup>69</sup> However, FINRA understands, and has provided a limited exception for, certain situations and member business models (i.e., senior executive management and/or sole proprietors) where, for example, it is not possible to avoid having someone supervise his or her own activities or supervise someone who determines (not merely “affects”) his or her compensation. FINRA

---

<sup>66</sup> ING.

<sup>67</sup> Cornerstone Financial, Nationwide Financial, FSI.

<sup>68</sup> See SEC v. Frank D. Gruttadauria, Civil Action No. 1:02CV324 (N.D. Ohio Apr. 23, 2004), SEC Litigation Release No. 18678.

<sup>69</sup> FINRA also notes that the SEC has consistently recognized that FINRA rules do not generally permit someone to supervise his or her own activities. See, e.g., Bradford John Titus, 52 S.E.C. 1154, 1158 (1996) (compliance director held liable, under FINRA (then NASD) rules, for supervisory failure based on finding that salesperson, who was operating as independent contractor out of two-person “non-branch” office, could not supervise himself).

believes that this exception provides sufficient flexibility for a member to design an appropriate supervisory system for all of its supervisory personnel, irrespective of their place in the member's organizational structure.

Two commenters also requested that FINRA add rule language explaining that a supervisor receiving commission overrides does not equate to having "compensation determined by" a person who is supervised.<sup>70</sup> FINRA does not believe that additional rule language is necessary. Although a supervised person may affect his or her supervisor's compensation (through overrides or in other ways), proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6)(C) concerns only those situations where a supervised person directly controls a supervisor's compensation or continued employment. In this context, however, the member would still need to address this conflict in its procedures pursuant to proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6)(D).

Several commenters questioned the necessity of proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6) given the requirement that a member's supervisory system and written procedures be reasonably designed to achieve compliance with applicable securities laws and regulations and SRO rules.<sup>71</sup> As noted above, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6), among other things, requires members to address conflicts of interest that may reduce the standards of supervision applicable to an associated person. Serious conflicts of interest have, in the past, caused diminished supervision standards that, in turn, have resulted in inadequate supervision. Accordingly, FINRA believes that supervisory procedures to address potential conflicts of interest are necessary.

---

<sup>70</sup> Cornerstone Financial, FSI.

<sup>71</sup> Janney, Charles Schwab, SIFMA.

Several commenters suggested that the standards within FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6) (e.g., “to prohibit,” prevent supervision from being “lessened in any manner” due to conflicts of interest) should be changed to “a reasonably designed” standard. As noted previously, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b) already requires that members have procedures that are reasonably designed to achieve compliance with the applicable laws, regulations, and SRO rules. To alter the standards within the rule that describe the outcome the procedures should try to achieve suggests an impermissible relaxation of the standard around which the rule is designed. FINRA, however, has revised proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(6) to clarify that a member must have procedures to prevent the standards of supervision required pursuant to proposed FINRA Rule 3110(a) from being reduced in any manner due to any conflicts of interest that may be present.

(m) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(7) and Proposed Supplementary Material .13

Commenters requested clarification regarding several aspects of proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b)(7), which requires each member to keep and maintain a copy of its written supervisory procedures at each OSJ and at each location where supervisory activities are conducted. Specifically, several commenters requested that FINRA clarify whether members can electronically maintain their written supervisory procedures and also electronically communicate to their associated persons any amendments or updates to the written supervisory procedures.<sup>72</sup> One commenter also suggested that it would be inappropriate to communicate a written supervisory procedures amendment throughout

---

<sup>72</sup> Cornerstone Financial, Great American Advisors, FSI, SIFMA, Baum, ING.

the firm if the amendment was relevant only to a limited business line or set of associated persons.<sup>73</sup>

Written supervisory procedures are records subject to the recordkeeping requirements of SEA Rule 17a-4,<sup>74</sup> which permits a member to store records electronically so long as they are accessible. However, in response to commenters' concerns regarding the use of electronic means to communicate written supervisory procedures amendments to their associated person, FINRA has added proposed Supplementary Material .13 (Use of Electronic Media to Communicate Written Supervisory Procedures), which clarifies that a member may electronically amend and distribute its written supervisory procedures as long as the member meets certain conditions (e.g., providing easy access to the written supervisory procedures, promptly posting written supervisory procedures amendments, and notifying associated persons of the amendments).

(n) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)

(1) Flexibility to Conduct Location Inspections

Several commenters raised concerns regarding the flexibility members have in conducting location inspections.<sup>75</sup> In particular, four commenters expressed concern regarding the three-year presumption in proposed Supplementary Material .15 (General Presumption of Three-Year Limit for Periodic Inspection Schedules) for inspecting non-

---

<sup>73</sup> Charles Schwab.

<sup>74</sup> 17 CFR 240.17a-4.

<sup>75</sup> Janney, SIFMA.

branch locations (also referred to as “unregistered locations”).<sup>76</sup> While one commenter expressed concern that the presumption would be interpreted as a “three-year pass,”<sup>77</sup> two other commenters viewed the presumption as becoming a de facto three-year requirement.<sup>78</sup> These same two commenters suggested that the proposed rule include a risk-based inspection scheme similar to that in Incorporated NYSE Rules 342.24 and 342.25, arguing that otherwise, Dual Members will be forced to change inspection programs previously approved by the NYSE permitting firms to conduct branch office examinations less frequently than once each calendar year.

FINRA believes the timing requirements for location inspections in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(1), which are carried over from the existing NASD requirements, are appropriate and provide all members with sufficient flexibility to meet their inspection requirements. In addition, irrespective of any annual branch office inspection exemptions that may have been granted by the NYSE pursuant to NYSE Rule 342.24, Dual Members have always been required to comply with the annual inspection requirements for supervisory branch offices pursuant to NASD Rule 3010(c)(1)(A).

Regarding the periodic inspection of non-branch locations, proposed Supplementary Material .15 does not set forth either a three-year requirement or a three-year gap between inspections. The proposed supplementary material merely establishes a three-year presumption and provides members with the flexibility to use a periodic inspection schedule that is either shorter or longer than three years. Members may

---

<sup>76</sup> Janney, SIFMA, CAI, Nekvasil.

<sup>77</sup> Nekvasil.

<sup>78</sup> Janney, SIFMA.

choose to examine non-branch locations more frequently than every three years if the member determines such examinations are necessary to detect and prevent violations of, and achieve compliance with, applicable securities laws and regulations and with applicable FINRA and MSRB rules. Conversely, if a member chooses to use a periodic inspection schedule that is longer than three years, then the proposed supplementary material requires the member to properly document the factors used in determining the appropriateness of the longer schedule.<sup>79</sup>

(2) Reliance on Existing Guidance Regarding Unannounced Inspections

One commenter asked that FINRA clarify the continued viability of those sections of Notices to Members 99-45 (June 1999) and 98-38 (May 1998) alerting members to specific SEC cases where the SEC found one pre-announced annual inspection of unregistered locations to be an inadequate discharge of a firm's supervisory obligations for those locations.<sup>80</sup> As indicated by the commenter, these portions of the referenced Notices alerted members to SEC decisions regarding the failure to adequately supervise unregistered locations. Although this is not FINRA guidance, these SEC decisions continue to provide valuable information that firms may wish to consider when establishing inspection cycles for unregistered locations. The actual guidance in the referenced Notices is applicable unless overwritten by the content of proposed rules.

---

<sup>79</sup> National Planning requested that this documentation appear in a member's written supervisory procedures. However, FINRA believes that such documentation is more appropriate in an inspection report for a particular location because it explains why a member established a longer periodic inspection schedule for a particular location.

<sup>80</sup> NAIBD.



FINRA is not making any changes to proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(1) in response to the comments received.

(3) Minimum Content Requirements of Inspection Reports

Several commenters argued that a location's written inspection report should not have to include the testing and verification of a member's policies and procedures for all of the activities enumerated in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(2)(A)(i) through (v) (e.g., transmittals of funds and securities, changes of customer account information, safeguarding of customer funds and securities, supervision of supervisory personnel, maintaining books and records) if that location did not conduct all of those activities.<sup>81</sup> In response to these concerns, FINRA has amended the proposed rule language to make clear that a location's inspection report has to include the testing and verification of only those enumerated activities conducted by the location.

One commenter suggested that the proposed customer confirmation requirements for transmittals of funds and securities and changes of customer account information be moved to another section of the proposed rule as they did not pertain to the internal inspection requirements.<sup>82</sup> FINRA disagrees. It is clear from the proposed rule text that the customer confirmation requirements must be included in the policies and procedures for the transmittals of funds and securities and changes of customer account information that a member must test and verify during its inspection of any location at which those activities are performed.

---

<sup>81</sup> Cornerstone Financial, Great American Advisors, FSI, ING (referring to activities in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(2)(A)(i) through (v)).

<sup>82</sup> Charles Schwab.

This commenter also objected as “unnecessarily broad” the proposed requirement to test and verify the policies and procedures regarding a location’s supervision of its supervisory personnel and argued that this language could potentially include off-site supervisory personnel who supervise a branch office manager’s activities. FINRA, however, does not view this requirement as overly broad. Rather, the provision is intended to further ensure that the activities of supervisory personnel are subject to supervision, and FINRA would expect, for example, an inspection report to address, as applicable, off-site supervision of the branch office manager’s activities.

One commenter asked whether anything other than an account statement would be appropriate to comply with the requirement in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(2)(B) to provide a means or method of customer confirmation for transmittals of customer funds and securities.<sup>83</sup> Additionally, the commenter requested guidance on how to comply with the proposed requirement that members test and verify procedures for the transmittal of funds, especially the hand-delivery of checks. The proposed requirements are already existing requirements of NASD Rule 3012 that FINRA is moving into proposed FINRA Rule 3110. As such, members should already be aware of how to comply with these requirements. Additionally, FINRA has previously provided guidance in Notice to Members 05-08 (January 2005) regarding the appropriate means or method of customer confirmation, notification, or follow-up that members should use to comply with this requirement. That guidance remains applicable to the relocated provisions. FINRA does not believe additional guidance is necessary.

---

<sup>83</sup>

ING.

Commenters also objected to the rule requirement, as originally proposed in the Notice, requiring a member to identify in its written supervisory procedures the activities in which it does not engage.<sup>84</sup> In response to these concerns and the proposed changes made above, FINRA has amended the proposed rule change to retain the requirement that a member identify in a location's written inspection report any enumerated activities the member does not engage in at that location and document in that location's report that the member must have in place at that location supervisory policies and procedures for those activities before the location can engage in them.

(4) Associated Persons Who May Conduct Inspections

Several commenters questioned whether the proposed requirement that a location be inspected by someone who is not an associated person assigned to that location or is not supervised by an associated person assigned to that location would require members to hire outside consultants to conduct inspections.<sup>85</sup> FINRA believes that the proposed rule change, similar to existing NASD Rule 3010(c), provides members with sufficient flexibility to conduct their inspections using only firm personnel.<sup>86</sup> Pursuant to the proposed rule, a member that determines it cannot comply with the restriction, either because of its size or business model, must document in the inspection report the factors

---

<sup>84</sup> Thornburg, Charles Schwab.

<sup>85</sup> Nationwide Financial, Cornerstone Financial, Great American Advisors, FSI.

<sup>86</sup> Charles Schwab also argued that the proposed restriction would prevent personnel based in the same location from inspecting other business units at the same location. To the extent that this comment refers to business departments within a location, the proposed restriction pertains only to office (both registered and unregistered) location inspections. If the comment is referring to multiple locations within one geographical place, a member may use personnel from one location in a particular setting to inspect another location in that same setting.

the member used to make its determination and how the inspection otherwise comports with proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(1).

One commenter requested that FINRA permit members to rely on the exception described above for home office personnel conducting home office inspections.<sup>87</sup> As noted in proposed Supplementary Material .16 (Exception to Persons Prohibited from Conducting Inspections), a member's determination that it cannot meet the requirement on who can conduct a location's inspection will generally arise only in instances where a member has only one office or has an independent contractor business model. However, this general presumption does not prohibit a member from relying on the exception in other instances provided it complies with the conditions in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(3)(C).

(5) Preventing Conflicts of Interest from Lessening an Inspection

Some commenters have argued that the proposed rule's requirement that members prevent conflicts of interest from lessening an inspection in any manner is vague and overly broad and should be altered to a "reasonably designed" standard.<sup>88</sup> One commenter also suggested that firms be permitted to design their own procedures to safeguard against conflicts of interest. The proposed requirement does not pertain to a member's supervisory procedures, which a member must "reasonably design" to achieve compliance with applicable federal laws and regulations and SRO rules. Instead, it defines a standard around which inspections must be conducted. The proposed

---

<sup>87</sup> ING.

<sup>88</sup> LPL, Cornerstone Financial, Great American Advisors, Janney, FSI, Charles Schwab, NSCP, SIFMA.

requirement does not prohibit conflicts of interest. Additionally, FINRA has revised the proposed rule text to make clear that a member, for each inspection, must prevent the inspection standards required pursuant to proposed FINRA Rule 3110(c)(1) from being reduced in any manner due to any conflicts of interest that may be present.

(o) Comments on Proposed Supplementary Material .14 (Standards for Reasonable Review)

Several commenters suggested that proposed Supplementary Material .14 be amended to adopt a “reasonably designed to ensure” standard.<sup>89</sup> Another commenter suggested that the experience of a representative and/or length of service of a representative with the firm be added as a factor to be considered in determining the reasonableness of review for one-person or small remote locations.<sup>90</sup> Proposed Supplementary Material .14 transfers NASD IM-3010-1 with minor changes into the Consolidated FINRA Rulebook. NASD IM-3010-1 was adopted in connection with the uniform branch office definition in 2005 after several years of discussions with the NYSE, NASAA, and NASD. As such, FINRA does not believe that this provision should be further modified at this time. Additionally, FINRA notes the factors listed are not exhaustive, and no single factor is dispositive. Members can and should consider additional factors that are relevant to their business model.

(p) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d)

FINRA received numerous comments on the proposal to require members to include in their supervisory procedures a process for the review of securities transactions

---

<sup>89</sup> Cornerstone Financial, Great American Advisors, FSI.

<sup>90</sup> Nekvasil.

that are effected for the accounts of the member and certain accounts of associated persons of the member and their family members to identify trades that may violate the federal securities laws, rules thereunder, or FINRA rules. The provision was originally proposed in Regulatory Notice 08-24 as supplementary material to proposed FINRA Rule 3110; however, as reflected above, FINRA has amended the proposed rule change so that the provision is now contained in the rule as proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d) (Transaction Review and Investigation) rather than as supplementary material. As described below, FINRA made several other changes to the rule in response to comments.

(1) Scope of Provision

Several commenters expressed concern that the proposed provision was too broad in that it failed to recognize different types of business models or to account for transactions in securities such as mutual funds or variable contracts that do not raise the types of concerns addressed by the rule.<sup>91</sup> Other commenters believed the provision was overly broad, vague, or inconsistent with existing FINRA Rules, such as NASD Rule 3050.<sup>92</sup>

As noted above, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d) is intended to help members comply with their existing obligations under Section 15(g) of the Act,<sup>93</sup> which requires all registered brokers or dealers to “establish, maintain, and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed, taking into consideration the nature of such broker’s or dealer’s business, to prevent the misuse in violation of [the Act] . . . or regulations

---

<sup>91</sup> CAI, Liberty Life, NSCP, PFS, Thornburgh.

<sup>92</sup> FSI, ING.

<sup>93</sup> 15 U.S.C. 78o(g).

thereunder, of material, nonpublic information by such broker or dealer or any person associated with such broker or dealer.” FINRA recognizes that not all members will have the same procedures and that not all transactions present the same risks. Consistent with the requirements of Section 15(g) of the Act and proposed FINRA Rule 3110(b), the procedures adopted by the member would need to be reasonably designed to prevent violations of the Act, the rules thereunder, and FINRA rules prohibiting insider trading and manipulative and deceptive devices. Accordingly, each member’s procedures should take into consideration the nature of the member’s business, which includes an assessment of the risks presented by different transactions and different departments within a firm. Thus, while some members may need to develop restricted lists and/or watch lists, other members may only need to periodically review employee and proprietary trading. Like the incorporated NYSE rule on which the proposal is based, there is no requirement that a member examine every trade of every employee or every proprietary trade.

(2) Family Member and Other Accounts

One commenter stated that, as proposed in Regulatory Notice 08-24, the proposal would require family members of persons associated with a member to hold their accounts at the associated person’s firm.<sup>94</sup> Other commenters suggested changes to the rule to include those accounts in which the associated person of the member had a beneficial interest or accounts over which an associated person of the member had

---

<sup>94</sup> ING. Another commenter requested that FINRA clarify the term “family member” if the provision was not removed. Charles Schwab.

control.<sup>95</sup> In response to these comments, FINRA has revised the text in the proposed rule change regarding a member's responsibility to monitor trading in certain accounts of an associated person of a member and his or her family members. As revised, the proposed rule change would require a member to review the account activity of any account held by the spouse, child, son-in-law, or daughter-in-law of a person associated with the member where such account is introduced or carried by the member, not every family member of a person associated with the member. In addition, the revised proposed rule change would require members to review any account in which a person associated with the member has a beneficial interest and any account over which a person associated with the member has the authority to make investment decisions. This revised language is based, in large part, on the obligations established by the NYSE in Information Memo 88-21 (July 28, 1988) regarding the accounts of certain family members of persons associated with a member and accounts in which the associated person has an interest or has the power, directly or indirectly, to make investment decisions. Finally, proposed FINRA Rule 3110(d) does not require family members of persons associated with a member to hold their accounts at the associated person's firm.

### (3) Required Reports

Several commenters expressed concern with the provision in the proposed rule change requiring that members that engage in investment banking activities report to FINRA the status of internal investigations.<sup>96</sup> Although some commenters supported the

---

<sup>95</sup> FSI, Northwestern Mutual.

<sup>96</sup> Janney, NSCP, Charles Schwab, SIFMA,



quarterly report requirement, but not the additional reporting requirements,<sup>97</sup> another commenter believed the reports were unnecessary in light of information reported to FINRA pursuant to NASD Rule 3070<sup>98</sup> (to be replaced by FINRA Rule 4530 (Reporting Requirements, effective July 1, 2011)).<sup>99</sup>

FINRA believes that the proposed rule change strikes the appropriate balance by only requiring certain members to report information (i.e., those members that conduct investment banking activities). Additionally, unlike FINRA Rule 4530,<sup>100</sup> the proposed rule change would require more targeted and detailed reporting, following a review of whether a securities transaction effected for the account(s) of the member, the member's associated person, or other covered account may have violated the Exchange Act or FINRA rules prohibiting insider trading and manipulative and deceptive devices. Such information would include reporting the initiation of an investigation (including such information as the identity of the member, the date the internal investigation commenced, and the identity of the security, trades, accounts, associated persons, or associated person's family members holding a covered account, under review), a quarterly report providing progress of any open investigation, and a written report detailing the

---

<sup>97</sup> Janney, SIFMA.

<sup>98</sup> Charles Schwab.

<sup>99</sup> See supra note 8.

<sup>100</sup> FINRA Rule 4530 is based in large part on NASD Rule 3070 and takes into account requirements under NYSE Rule 351, including the requirement that the firm report whenever the firm has concluded on its own that an associated person of the firm or the firm itself has violated any securities, insurance, commodities, financial or investment-related laws, rules, regulations or standards of conduct of any domestic or foreign regulatory body or SRO. See FINRA Rules 4530(b) and 4530.01.

completion of an investigation, including the investigation's results. Providing such detailed information, even if a member's investigation does not uncover violations in association with the suspected securities transactions, could prove vital to FINRA in connecting the underlying conduct to other conduct about which the member may not know. Thus, FINRA believes that the reporting obligations pursuant to the proposed rule change are necessary to help protect investors and market integrity.

(q) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3110(e)

Two commenters requested that FINRA make several amendments to the definition of the term "branch office" in proposed FINRA Rule 3110(e).<sup>101</sup> Both commenters stated that additional exemptions from branch office registration need to be established for certain categories of activities. Specifically, one of the commenters asked that FINRA add an exemption from branch office registration for wholesalers of mutual funds who use their primary residences for business purposes but do not meet with customers at such locations.<sup>102</sup> The other commenter asked that FINRA add an exemption from branch office registration for certain non-U.S. locations because registration can create potentially adverse consequences for the member in the local jurisdiction.<sup>103</sup> FINRA notes that the definition of branch office is being transferred unchanged from current NASD Rule 3010(g)(2). The uniform branch office definition was developed in 2005 after several years of discussions with the NYSE, NASAA, and

---

<sup>101</sup> Nationwide Financial, SIFMA.

<sup>102</sup> Nationwide Financial.

<sup>103</sup> SIFMA.

NASD. As such, FINRA believes the current definition provides appropriate exemptions from registration, and such exemptions should not be expanded at this time.

(r) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3120

All of the comments FINRA received regarding proposed FINRA Rule 3120 addressed the new provisions concerning the report requirements in paragraph (b). As noted above, these requirements are based on provisions that had previously been adopted by the NYSE; however, FINRA determined to apply the requirements only to members that reported \$150 million or more in gross revenue on their FOCUS reports for the previous year.

Several commenters noted that the requirements would impose new burdens on certain FINRA members that had previously been members of only NASD and would continue to impose a burden for certain firms that had previously created the report under the Incorporated NYSE Rule.<sup>104</sup> Commenters also questioned the need for the report,<sup>105</sup> and several commenters suggested that the report was duplicative of existing requirements.<sup>106</sup> Finally, several commenters suggested that the \$150 million revenue threshold was inappropriate.<sup>107</sup> One commenter suggested that all members be required to include the supplemental information in the report, not merely those members reporting more than \$150 million in revenue.<sup>108</sup>

---

<sup>104</sup> Cornerstone Financial, FSI, Great American Advisors, Janney, SIFMA.

<sup>105</sup> Charles Schwab, ING, SIFMA.

<sup>106</sup> FSI, Northwestern Mutual, Charles Schwab, ING, Wachovia Securities.

<sup>107</sup> Cornerstone Financial, GAA, FSI, CAI, ING, Charles Schwab.

<sup>108</sup> PIABA.

As FINRA stated in Regulatory Notice 08-24, FINRA believes that the additional information required of members with more than \$150 million in gross revenue will prove to be valuable information for FINRA's regulatory program, in addition to being valuable compliance information for the senior management of the firm. FINRA recognizes the burden the additional content requirements may place on some members and, as a result, proposed only requiring certain members to include the specific information listed in paragraph (b) of the proposed rule in their reports. Although FINRA considered several alternative metrics (e.g., number of registered persons), FINRA attempted to balance the value of the information with the burden and determined that using a gross revenue threshold of \$150 million struck the appropriate balance. The metric also is easily determined by reference to the member's most recent annual FOCUS report.

With respect to the specific supplemental information required in the report, for members reporting more than \$150 million in gross revenue, the proposed rule requires that those reports include the preceding year's compliance effort in seven areas: trading and market activity, investment banking activities, antifraud and sales practices, finance and operations, supervision, anti-money laundering, and risk management. In addition, the report is required to include a tabulation of the reports made to FINRA in the previous year regarding customer complaints and internal investigations. As noted above, several commenters stated that some of the information (such as the tabulation of customer complaints) was duplicative of existing requirements while other information was too broad or could be outside the scope of a member's compliance structure (such as risk management or finance). The proposed requirements to include a tabulation of

information provided to FINRA regarding complaints and internal investigations are not duplicative of existing requirements. Whereas FINRA Rule 4530 requires reporting certain information to FINRA, the requirement in proposed FINRA Rule 3120(b) covers information required to be provided to a firm's senior management. Thus, each rule serves a distinct purpose.

Several commenters also suggested that the provisions in proposed FINRA Rule 3120 are duplicative of requirements in NASD Rule 3013 and IM-3013.<sup>109</sup> FINRA disagrees. Paragraph (b) of proposed FINRA Rule 3120 does not create a new report requirement; it merely specifies several specific topics that the report (already required under NASD Rule 3012) must address for firms reporting \$150 million or more in gross revenue. Since the adoption of NASD Rules 3012 and 3013, FINRA has addressed the issue regarding the interplay between the requirements of NASD Rules 3012 and 3013, noting that the requirements are complementary, not duplicative. For example, in Notice to Members 04-71 (October 2004), FINRA stated that the supervisory system required under NASD Rule 3010 results from the processes that are the subject of certification under FINRA Rule 3130. NASD Rule 3012 (proposed FINRA Rule 3120) requires members to have supervisory control procedures to test and verify that the member's supervisory procedures are reasonably designed to achieve compliance with applicable securities laws and regulations and FINRA rules, as well as to, where necessary, amend

---

<sup>109</sup> The SEC approved the adoption of NASD Rule 3013 and IM-3013 into the Consolidated FINRA Rulebook as FINRA Rule 3130. See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 58661 (September 26, 2008), 73 FR 57395 (October 2, 2008) (Order Approving File No. SR-FINRA-2008-030). The rule became effective on December 15, 2008. See Regulatory Notice 08-57 (October 2008).

or create new supervisory procedures. This same relationship between the rules (proposed FINRA Rules 3110 and FINRA Rule 3120) remains present.

With respect to the specific topics covered by the rule, although most were taken from the existing provisions of Incorporated NYSE Rule 342.30, FINRA determined to add risk management as a required area of discussion in the report. For those firms that did not have compliance efforts in that area (or in any of the enumerated areas) during the year covered by the report, the report should so state.

Finally, one commenter stated that “it should be clear that such ‘testing and verification’ also may be risk-based in light of the member’s particular business and circumstances.”<sup>110</sup> The commenter also suggested that the language in the proposed rule be changed from “test and verify” to “regularly test or otherwise monitor.” FINRA has previously provided guidance in Notice to Members 05-29 (April 2005) regarding a member’s ability to use risk-based methodologies and sampling to test a subset of policies and procedures annually when conducting the testing and verification required by NASD Rule 3012. That guidance remains applicable to proposed FINRA Rule 3120. FINRA does not believe additional guidance or rule text is necessary.

(s) Comments on Proposed FINRA Rule 3150

FINRA received several comments on proposed FINRA Rule 3150 regarding the holding of customer mail. One commenter requested clarification that members are not required to hold a customer’s mail if, for example, the member lacks the systems, processes, and personnel to provide this service.<sup>111</sup> Proposed FINRA Rule 3150, like

---

<sup>110</sup> Baum.

<sup>111</sup> NSCP.

NASD Rule 3110(i), does not impose an obligation on members to hold a customer's mail upon request. Rather, the rule establishes minimum requirements if a member does provide this service to its customers.

Three commenters expressed concern regarding the requirement that a member holding a customer's mail be able to communicate with the customer in a timely manner during the time the member is holding the customer's mail.<sup>112</sup> All three commenters noted that mail is often held by a member because the customer is unreachable (e.g., when the customer is overseas or in active military service). These commenters also requested that the rule include a specific time limit rather than requiring that a member periodically verify the customer's instructions if the customer instructs the member to hold his or her mail for "an extended time."

Under NASD Rule 3110(i), a member is prohibited from holding a customer's mail for more than two months if the customer is on vacation or traveling, or for more than three months if the customer is going abroad. FINRA determined to eliminate the specific maximum time periods from the rule and allow members to create appropriate procedures regarding the holding of customer mail; however, to ensure that a member does not hold a customer's mail indefinitely, FINRA has clarified in the proposed rule that members must receive written instructions from the customer that include the time period during which the member is requested to hold the customer's mail. Additionally, if the requested time period included in the instructions is longer than three consecutive months (including any aggregation of time periods from prior requests), the customer's instructions must include an acceptable reason for the request (e.g., safety or security

---

<sup>112</sup> Cornerstone Financial, Great American Advisors, FSI.

concerns). Convenience is not an acceptable reason for holding mail longer than three months. Proposed FINRA Rule 3150 also requires members to periodically verify the customer's instructions if they agree to hold mail for that customer for an extended time. As noted above, there is no requirement that members hold customer mail at all, and there is similarly no restriction on a member's ability to limit the time period it offers to hold mail for a customer. Consequently, FINRA believes that providing each member with the flexibility to devise a system that best meets the member's capabilities and the customers' needs is appropriate. Thus, for example, if a member knows a customer will be unreachable, the member may reasonably agree not to hold that customer's mail for more than a specified time or may agree to hold mail only if the customer will be reachable.

Three commenters recommended that FINRA revise the standard for holding customer mail so that rather than a requirement that members "take actions reasonably designed to ensure that the customer's mail is not tampered with, held without the customer's consent, or used by an associated person of the member in any manner that would violate" applicable laws, members only be required to "take actions reasonably designed to avoid tampering with the customer's mail."<sup>113</sup> FINRA believes that the current standard in the proposal is the correct standard. If a member chooses to hold a customer's mail, FINRA believes that the member must accept responsibility for the protection of any information in that mail and take reasonable steps to prevent the misuse of that information.

---

<sup>113</sup> Cornerstone Financial, Great American Advisors, FSI.



6. **Extension of Time Period for Commission Action**

FINRA does not consent at this time to an extension of the time period for Commission action specified in Section 19(b)(2) of the Act.<sup>114</sup>

7. **Basis for Summary Effectiveness Pursuant to Section 19(b)(3) or for Accelerated Effectiveness Pursuant to Section 19(b)(2)**

Not applicable.

8. **Proposed Rule Change Based on Rules of Another Self-Regulatory Organization or of the Commission**

Not applicable.

9. **Exhibits**

Exhibit 1. Completed notice of proposed rule change for publication in the Federal Register.

Exhibit 2a. Regulatory Notice 08-24 (May 2008).

Exhibit 2b. A list of the comment letters received in response to Regulatory Notice 08-24 (May 2008).

Exhibit 2c. Copies of the comment letters received in response to Regulatory Notice 08-24 (May 2008).

Exhibit 5. Text of the proposed rule change.

---

<sup>114</sup> 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(2).

**EXHIBIT 5**

Below is the text of the proposed rule change. Proposed new language is underlined; proposed deletions are in brackets.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Text of Proposed New FINRA Rules  
(Marked to Show Changes from NASD Rules 3010 and 3012; NASD Rule 3012 to be Deleted in its Entirety from the Transitional Rulebook)**

\* \* \* \* \*

**3000. SUPERVISION AND RESPONSIBILITIES RELATING TO ASSOCIATED PERSONS**

**3100. SUPERVISORY RESPONSIBILITIES**

**3110[3010]. Supervision**

**(a) Supervisory System**

Each member shall establish and maintain a system to supervise the activities of each [registered representative, registered principal, and other] associated person that is reasonably designed to achieve compliance with applicable securities laws and regulations, and with applicable [NASD] FINRA and Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (MSRB) [R]rules. Final responsibility for proper supervision shall rest with the member. A member's supervisory system shall provide, at a minimum, for the following:

(1) The establishment and maintenance of written procedures as required by [paragraphs (b) and (c) of] this Rule.

(2) The designation, where applicable, of an appropriately registered principal(s) with authority to carry out the supervisory responsibilities of the member for each type of business in which it engages for which registration as a broker[/-]dealer is required.

(3) The registration and designation as a branch office or an office of supervisory jurisdiction (OSJ) of each location, including the main office, that meets the definitions contained in paragraph (g) of this Rule. [Each member shall also designate such other OSJs as it determines to be necessary in order to supervise its registered representatives, registered principals, and other associated persons in accordance with the standards set forth in this Rule, taking into consideration the following factors:]

[(A) whether registered persons at the location engage in retail sales or other activities involving regular contact with public customers;]

[(B) whether a substantial number of registered persons conduct securities activities at, or are otherwise supervised from, such location;]

[(C) whether the location is geographically distant from another OSJ of the firm;]

[(D) whether the member's registered persons are geographically dispersed; and]

[(E) whether the securities activities at such location are diverse and/or complex.]

(4) The designation of one or more appropriately registered principals in each OSJ[, including the main office,] and one or more appropriately registered representatives or principals in each non-OSJ branch office with authority to carry out the supervisory responsibilities assigned to that office by the member.

(5) The assignment of each registered person to an appropriately registered representative(s) [and/]or principal(s) who shall be responsible for supervising that person's activities.

(6) The use of [R]reasonable efforts to determine that all supervisory personnel are qualified, either by virtue of experience or training, to carry out their assigned responsibilities.

(7) No Change.

**(b) Written Procedures**

**(1) General Requirements**

Each member shall establish, maintain, and enforce written procedures to supervise the types of business in which it engages and [to supervise ]the activities of its [registered representatives, registered principals, and other] associated persons that are reasonably designed to achieve compliance with applicable securities laws and regulations, and with [the] applicable FINRA and MSRB [R]rules[of NASD].

**[(2) Tape recording of conversations]**

Entire subparagraph deleted.

**(2) Review of Member's Investment Banking and Securities Business**

The supervisory procedures required by this paragraph (b) shall include procedures for the review by a registered principal, evidenced in writing, of all transactions relating to the investment banking or securities business of the member.

**(3) Reserved.**

**(4) Review of Correspondence and Internal Communications**

The supervisory procedures required by this paragraph (b) shall include procedures for the review of incoming and outgoing written (including electronic) correspondence with the public and internal communications relating to the member's investment banking or securities business. The supervisory procedures must be appropriate for the member's business, size, structure, and customers.

The supervisory procedures must require the member's review of:

(A) incoming and outgoing written (including electronic) correspondence with the public to properly identify and handle in accordance with firm procedures, customer complaints, instructions, funds and securities, and communications that are of a subject matter that require review under FINRA and MSRB rules and federal securities laws.

(B) internal communications to properly identify those communications that are of a subject matter that require review under FINRA and MSRB rules and federal securities laws.

Reviews of correspondence with the public and internal communications must be conducted by a registered principal and must be evidenced in writing, either electronically or on paper.

**(5) Review of Customer Complaints**

The supervisory procedures required by this paragraph (b) shall include procedures to capture, acknowledge, and respond to all written (including electronic) customer complaints.

**(6) Documentation and Supervision of Supervisory Personnel**

[(3)] The [member's written] supervisory procedures required by this paragraph (b) shall set forth the supervisory system established by the member pursuant to paragraph (a) above, and shall include:

(A) the titles, registration status, and locations of the required supervisory personnel and the responsibilities of each supervisory person as these relate to the types of business engaged in, applicable securities laws and regulations, and FINRA and MSRB [the R]rules[ of this Association].

(B) [The member shall maintain on an internal] a record, preserved by the member for a period of not less than three years, the first two years in an easily accessible place, of the names of all persons who are designated as supervisory personnel and the dates for which such designation is or was effective. [Such record shall be preserved by the member for a period of not less than three years, the first two years in an easily accessible place.]

(C) procedures prohibiting associated persons who perform a supervisory function from:

(i) supervising their own activities; and

(ii) reporting to, or having their compensation or continued employment determined by, a person or persons they are supervising.

a. If a member determines, with respect to any of its supervisory personnel, that compliance with

subparagraph (i) or (ii) above is not possible because of the member's size or a supervisory personnel's position within the firm, the member must document:

1. the factors the member used to reach such determination; and

2. how the supervisory arrangement with respect to such supervisory personnel otherwise comports with paragraph (a) of this Rule.

(D) procedures preventing the standards of supervision required pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule from being reduced in any manner, due to any conflicts of interest that may be present with respect to the associated person being supervised, including the position of such person, the revenue such person generates for the firm, or any compensation that the associated person conducting the supervision may derive from the associated person being supervised.

**(7) Maintenance of Written Supervisory Procedures**

[(4)] A copy of a member's written supervisory procedures, or the relevant portions thereof, shall be kept and maintained in each OSJ and at each location where supervisory activities are conducted on behalf of the member. Each member shall promptly amend its written supervisory procedures [as appropriate within a reasonable time after] to reflect changes [occur] in applicable securities laws or [and] regulations, including [the] FINRA and MSRB [R]rules[ of this Association], and as changes occur in its supervisory system[, and e].

Each member [shall be] is responsible for promptly communicating its written supervisory procedures and amendments [through its organization] to all associated persons to whom such written supervisory procedures and amendments are relevant based on their activities and responsibilities.

**(c) Internal Inspections**

(1) Each member shall conduct a review, at least annually (on a calendar-year basis), of the businesses in which it engages, [, which] The review shall be reasonably designed to assist the member in detecting and preventing violations of, and achieving compliance with, applicable securities laws and regulations, and with applicable [NASD] FINRA and MSRB rules. Each member shall review the activities of each office, which shall include the periodic examination of customer accounts to detect and prevent irregularities or abuses. Each member shall also retain a written record of the date upon which each review and inspection is conducted.

(A) Each member shall inspect at least annually (on a calendar-year basis) every [office of supervisory jurisdiction] OSJ and any branch office that supervises one or more non-branch locations.

(B) Each member shall inspect at least every three years every branch office that does not supervise one or more non-branch locations. In establishing how often to inspect each non-supervisory branch office, the [firm] member shall consider whether the nature and complexity of the securities activities for which the location is responsible, the volume of business done at the location, and the number of associated persons



assigned to the location require the non-supervisory branch office to be inspected more frequently than every three years. If a member establishes a more frequent inspection cycle, the member must ensure that at least every three years, the inspection requirements enumerated in paragraph (c)(2) have been met. The member's written supervisory and inspection procedures shall set forth [T]the non-supervisory branch office examination cycle, an explanation of the factors the member used in determining the frequency of the examinations in the cycle, and the manner in which a member will comply with paragraph (c)(2) if using more frequent inspections than every three years [shall be set forth in the member's written supervisory and inspection procedures].

(C) Each member shall inspect on a regular periodic schedule every non-branch location. In establishing such schedule, the [firm] member shall consider the nature and complexity of the securities activities for which the location is responsible and the nature and extent of contact with customers. The member's written supervisory and inspection procedures shall set forth [T]the schedule and an explanation regarding how the member determined the frequency of the examination [schedule shall be set forth in the member's written supervisory and inspection procedures].

[Each member shall retain a written record of the dates upon which each review and inspection is conducted.]

(2) An [office] inspection and review by a member pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) must be reduced to a written report and kept on file by the member for a minimum of three years, unless the inspection is being conducted pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(C) and the regular periodic schedule is longer than a three-year cycle, in which case the report must be kept on file at least until the next inspection report has been written.

(A) If applicable to the location being inspected, that location's  
[The] written inspection report must [also] include, without limitation, the testing and verification of the member's policies and procedures, including supervisory policies and procedures in the following areas:

[(A)i] [S]afeguarding of customer funds and securities;

[(B)ii] [M]aintaining books and records;

[(C)iii] [S]upervision of supervisory personnel [customer accounts serviced by branch office managers];

[(D)iv] [Transmittal of funds between customers and registered representatives and between customers and third parties;] transmittals of funds (e.g., wires or checks, etc.) or securities from customers to third party accounts; from customer accounts to outside entities (e.g., banks, investment companies, etc.); from customer accounts to locations other than a customer's primary residence (e.g., post office box, "in care of" accounts, alternate address, etc.); and between customers and registered representatives, including the hand-delivery of checks; and

([E]v) changes of customer account information, including address and investment objectives changes and [V]validation of [customer address] such changes.; and]

[(F) Validation of changes in customer account information.]

(B) The policies and procedures required by paragraph (c)(2)(A)(iv) must include a means or method of customer confirmation, notification, or follow-up that can be documented. Members may use reasonable risk-based criteria to determine the authenticity of the transmittal instructions.

(C) The policies and procedures required by paragraph (c)(2)(A)(v) must include, for each change processed, a means or method of customer confirmation, notification, or follow-up that can be documented and that complies with SEA Rules 17a-3(a)(17)(i)(B)(2) and 17a-3(a)(17)(i)(B)(3).

(D) If a member does not engage in all of the activities enumerated [above] in paragraphs (c)(2)(A)(i) through (c)(2)(A)(v) at the location being inspected, the member must identify those activities [in which it does not engage] in the location's written inspection report and document in the report that supervisory policies and procedures for such activities must be in place at that location before the member can engage in them.

(3) [An office inspection by] For each inspection conducted pursuant to paragraph (c), a member must: [pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)]

(A) prevent the inspection standards required pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) of this Rule, from being reduced in any manner due to any conflicts of interest that may be present, including but not limited to, economic, commercial, or financial interests in the associated persons and businesses being inspected; and

(B) ensure that the person conducting an inspection pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) is not an associated person assigned to the location or is not directly or indirectly supervised by, or otherwise reporting to, an associated person assigned to the location.

(C) If a member determines that compliance with paragraph (c)(3)(B) is not possible either because of a member's size or its business model, the member must document in the inspection report both the factors the member used to make its determination and how the inspection otherwise comports with paragraph (c)(1). [may not be conducted by the branch office manager or any person within that office who has supervisory responsibilities or by any individual who is directly or indirectly supervised by such person(s). However, if a member is so limited in size and resources that it cannot comply with this limitation (e.g., a member with only one office or a member has a business model where small or single-person offices report directly to an office of supervisory jurisdiction manager who is also considered the offices' branch office manager), the member may have a principal who has the requisite knowledge to conduct an office inspection perform the

inspections. The member, however, must document in the office inspection reports the factors it has relied upon in determining that it is so limited in size and resources that it has no other alternative than to comply in this manner.]

[A member must have in place procedures that are reasonably designed to provide heightened office inspections if the person conducting the inspection reports to the branch office manager's supervisor or works in an office supervised by the branch manager's supervisor and the branch office manager generates 20% or more of the revenue of the business units supervised by the branch office manager's supervisor. For the purposes of this subsection only, the term "heightened inspection" shall mean those inspection procedures that are designed to avoid conflicts of interest that serve to undermine complete and effective inspection because of the economic, commercial, or financial interests that the branch manager's supervisor holds in the associated persons and businesses being inspected. In addition, for the purpose of this section only, when calculating the 20% threshold, all of the revenue generated by or credited to the branch office or branch office manager shall be attributed as revenue generated by the business units supervised by the branch office manager's supervisor irrespective of a member's internal allocation of such revenue. A member must calculate the 20% threshold on a rolling, twelve-month basis.]

**[(d) Review of Transactions and Correspondence]**

Entire subparagraph deleted.

**[(e) Qualifications Investigated]**

Entire subparagraph deleted.

**[(f) Applicant's Responsibility]**

Entire subparagraph deleted.

**(d) Transaction Review and Investigation**

(1) Each member shall:

(A) include in its supervisory procedures a process for the review of securities transactions that are effected for the account(s) of the member or the member's associated persons and any other covered account to identify trades that may violate the provisions of the Exchange Act, the rules thereunder, or FINRA rules prohibiting insider trading and manipulative and deceptive devices; and

(B) conduct promptly an internal investigation into any such trade to determine whether a violation of those laws or rules has occurred.

(2) A member engaging in investment banking services must file with FINRA, written reports, signed by a senior officer of the member, at such times and, without limitation, including such content, as follows:

(A) within ten business days of the end of each calendar quarter, a written report describing each internal investigation initiated in the previous calendar quarter pursuant to paragraph (d)(1)(B), including the identity of the member, the date each internal investigation commenced, the status of each open internal investigation, the resolution of any internal investigation reached during the previous calendar quarter, and, with respect to each internal investigation, the identity of the security, trades,

accounts, associated persons of the member, or associated person of the member's family members holding a covered account, under review, and that includes a copy of the member's policies and procedures required by paragraph (d)(1)(A).

(B) within five business days of completion of an internal investigation pursuant to paragraph (d)(1)(B) in which it was determined that a violation of the provisions of the Exchange Act, the rules thereunder, or FINRA rules prohibiting insider trading and manipulative and deceptive devices had occurred, a written report detailing the completion of the investigation, including the results of the investigation, any internal disciplinary action taken, and any referral of the matter to FINRA, another self-regulatory organization, the SEC, or any other federal, state, or international regulatory authority.

### (3) Definitions

For purposes of this Rule:

(A) The term "covered account" for each member shall include:

(i) any account held by the spouse, domestic partner, child, parent, sibling, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, father-in-law, or mother-in-law of a person associated with the member where such account is introduced or carried by the member;

(ii) any account introduced or carried by the member in which a person associated with the member has a beneficial interest;

(iii) any account introduced or carried by the member over which a person associated with the member has the authority to make investment decisions; and

(iv) any account of a person associated with a member that is disclosed to the member pursuant to NASD Rule 3050 or NYSE Rule 407, as applicable.

(B) The term “investment banking services” shall include, without limitation, acting as an underwriter, participating in a selling group in an offering for the issuer, or otherwise acting in furtherance of a public offering of the issuer; acting as a financial adviser in a merger or acquisition; providing venture capital or equity lines of credit or serving as placement agent for the issuer or otherwise acting in furtherance of a private offering of the issuer.

**[(g)](e) Definitions**

(1) “Office of Supervisory Jurisdiction” means any office of a member at which any one or more of the following functions take place:

(A) order execution [and/]or market making;

(B) No Change.

(C) maintaining custody of customers’ funds [and/]or securities;

(D) No Change.

(E) review and endorsement of customer orders, pursuant to

paragraph [(d)](b)(2) above;



(F) final approval of retail communications for use by persons associated with the member, pursuant to [FINRA] Rule 2210(b)(1), except for an office that solely conducts final approval of research reports; or

(G) No Change.

(2) (A) A “branch office” is any location where one or more associated persons of a member regularly conducts the business of effecting any transactions in, or inducing or attempting to induce the purchase or sale of, any security, or is held out as such, excluding:

(i) Any location that is established solely for customer service [and/]or back office type functions where no sales activities are conducted and that is not held out to the public as a branch office;

(ii) Any location that is the associated person’s primary residence; provided that

a. through d. No Change.

e. The associated person’s correspondence and communications with the public are subject to the firm’s supervision in accordance with this Rule [3010];

f. through i. No Change.

(iii) Any location, other than a primary residence, that is used for securities business for less than 30 business days in any one calendar year, provided the member complies with the provisions of subparagraphs [(A)](2)(A)(ii)a. through h. above;

(iv) Any office of convenience, where associated persons occasionally and exclusively by appointment meet with customers, which is not held out to the public as an office;\*

(v) through (vii) No Change.

(B) Notwithstanding the exclusions in subparagraph (2)(A), any location that is responsible for supervising the activities of persons associated with the member at one or more non-branch locations of the member is considered to be a branch office.

(C) The term “business day” as used in paragraph [Rule 3010]([g]e)(2)(A) of this Rule shall not include any partial business day provided that the associated person spends at least four hours on such business day at his or her designated branch office during the hours that such office is normally open for business.

**••• Supplementary Material: -----**

**.01 Registration of Main Office.** A member’s main office location is required to be registered and designated as a branch office or OSJ if it meets the definitions of a “branch office” or “office of supervisory jurisdiction” as set forth in Rule 3110(e). In general, the nature of activities conducted at a main office will satisfy the requirements of such terms.

**.02 Designation of Additional OSJs.** In addition to the locations that meet the definition of OSJ in Rule 3110(e), each member shall also register and designate other offices as OSJs as is necessary to supervise its associated persons in accordance with the standards set forth in Rule 3110. In making a determination as to whether to designate a location as an OSJ, the member should consider the following factors:

(a) whether registered persons at the location engage in retail sales or other activities involving regular contact with public customers;

(b) whether a substantial number of registered persons conduct securities activities at, or are otherwise supervised from, such location;

(c) whether the location is geographically distant from another OSJ of the firm;

(d) whether the member's registered persons are geographically dispersed; and

(e) whether the securities activities at such location are diverse or complex.

**.03 One-Person OSJs.** A location with only one registered person that either meets the definition of OSJ in Rule 3110(e) or that the member has selected as an additional OSJ pursuant to .02 above, must be registered and designated as an OSJ. The registered person must be an appropriately registered principal and designated, pursuant to Rule 3110(a)(4), to carry out supervisory responsibilities assigned to that office (“on-site principal”). If the on-site principal is authorized to engage in business activities other than the supervision of associated persons or other offices as enumerated in Rule 3110(e)(1)(D) through (G), the principal cannot supervise his or her own activities. Such one-person OSJ location must be under the effective supervision and control of another appropriately registered principal (“senior principal”). The senior principal will be responsible for supervising the activities of the on-site principal at such office. The senior principal must conduct on-site supervision of such OSJ location on a regular periodic schedule to be determined by the member. In establishing such schedule, the member shall consider, among other factors, the nature and complexity of the securities activities for which the location is responsible, the nature and extent of contact with customers, and the disciplinary history of the on-site principal.

**.04 Supervision of Multiple OSJs by a Single Principal.** Rule 3110(a)(4) requires a member to designate one or more appropriately registered principals in each OSJ with the authority to carry out the supervisory responsibilities assigned to that office. The designated principal for each OSJ must have a physical presence, on a regular and routine basis, at each OSJ for which the principal has supervisory responsibilities. Consequently, there is a general presumption that a principal will not be designated and assigned to be the on-site supervisor pursuant to Rule 3110(a)(4) to supervise more than one OSJ. If a member determines it is necessary to designate and assign one appropriately registered principal to be the on-site supervisor pursuant to Rule 3110(a)(4) to supervise two or more OSJs, the member must take into consideration, among others, the following factors:

- (a) whether the principal is qualified by virtue of experience and training to supervise the activities and associated persons in each location;
- (b) whether the principal has the capacity and time to supervise the activities and associated persons in each location;
- (c) whether the principal is a producing registered representative;
- (d) whether the OSJ locations are in sufficiently close proximity to ensure that the principal is physically present at each location on a regular and routine basis; and
- (e) the nature of activities at each location, including size and number of associated persons, scope of business activities, nature and complexity of products and services offered, volume of business done, the disciplinary history of persons assigned to such locations, and any other indicators of irregularities or misconduct.

The member must establish, maintain, and enforce written supervisory procedures regarding the supervision of all OSJs. In all cases where a member designates and assigns one principal to supervise more than one OSJ, the member must document in the member's written supervisory and inspection procedures the factors used to determine why the member considers such supervisory structure to be reasonable.

There is a further general presumption that a determination by a member to designate and assign one principal to supervise more than two OSJs is unreasonable. If a member determines to designate and assign one principal to supervise more than two OSJs, the member's determination will be subject to greater scrutiny, and the member will have a greater burden to evidence the reasonableness of such structure.

**.05 Annual Compliance Meeting.** A member is not required to conduct in-person meetings with each registered person or group of registered persons to comply with the annual compliance meeting (or interview) required by Rule 3110(a)(7). A member that chooses to conduct compliance meetings using other methods (e.g., on-demand webcast or course, video conference, interactive classroom setting, telephone, or other electronic means) must ensure, at a minimum, that each registered person attends the entire meeting (e.g., an on-demand annual compliance webcast would require each registered person to use a unique user ID and password to gain access and use a technology platform to track the time spent on the webcast, provide click-as-you go confirmation, and have an attestation of completion at the end of a webcast) and is able to ask questions regarding the presentation and receive answers in a timely fashion (e.g., an on-demand annual compliance webcast that allows registered persons to ask questions via an email to a

presenter or a centralized address or via a telephone hotline and receive timely responses directly or view such responses on the member's intranet site).

**.06 Risk-based Review of Member's Investment Banking and Securities Business.**

A member may use a risk-based review system to comply with Rule 3110(b)(2), which requires the review by a registered principal, as evidenced in writing, of all transactions relating to the investment banking or securities business of the member.

**.07 Risk-based Review of Correspondence and Internal Communications.** By

employing risk-based principles, a member must decide the extent to which additional policies and procedures for the review of:

(a) incoming and outgoing written (including electronic) correspondence with the public that fall outside of the subject matters listed in Rule 3110(b)(4) are necessary for its business and structure. If a member's procedures do not require that all correspondence be reviewed before use or distribution, the procedures must provide for:

(1) the education and training of associated persons regarding the firm's procedures governing correspondence;

(2) the documentation of such education and training; and

(3) surveillance and follow-up to ensure that such procedures are implemented and followed.

(b) internal communications that are not of a subject matter that require review under FINRA and MSRB rules and federal securities laws are necessary for its business and structure.

**.08 Evidence of Review of Correspondence and Internal Communications.** The

evidence of review required in Rule 3110(b)(4) must be chronicled either electronically

or on paper and must clearly identify the reviewer, the internal communication or correspondence with the public that was reviewed, the date of review, and the actions taken by the member as a result of any significant regulatory issues identified during the review. Merely opening a communication is not sufficient review.

**.09 Delegation of Correspondence and Internal Communication Review Functions.**

In the course of the supervision and review of correspondence with the public and internal communications required by Rule 3110(b)(4), a supervisor/principal may delegate certain functions to persons who need not be registered. However, the supervisor/principal remains ultimately responsible for the performance of all necessary supervisory reviews, irrespective of whether he or she delegates functions related to the review. Accordingly, supervisors/principals must take reasonable and appropriate action to ensure delegated functions are properly executed and should evidence performance of their procedures sufficiently to demonstrate overall supervisory control.

**.10 Retention of Correspondence and Internal Communications.** Each member shall retain the internal communications and correspondence of associated persons relating to the member's investment banking or securities business for the period of time and accessibility specified in SEA Rule 17a-4(b). The names of the persons who prepared outgoing correspondence and who reviewed the correspondence shall be ascertainable from the retained records, and the retained records shall be readily available to FINRA, upon request.

**.11 Supervision of Supervisory Personnel.** A member's determination that it is not possible to comply with paragraphs (b)(6)(C)(i) or (b)(6)(C)(ii) of Rule 3110 prohibiting supervisory personnel from supervising their own activities and from reporting to, or

otherwise having compensation or continued employment determined by, a person or persons they are supervising generally will arise only in instances where:

(a) the member is a sole proprietor in a single-person firm;

(b) a registered person is the member's most senior executive officer (or similar position); or

(c) a registered person is one of several of the member's most senior executive officers (or similar positions).

**.12 Use of Electronic Media to Communicate Written Supervisory Procedures. A**

member may use electronic media to satisfy its obligation to communicate its written supervisory procedures, and any amendment thereto, pursuant to Rule 3110(b)(7),

provided that: (1) the written supervisory procedures have been promptly communicated

to, and are readily accessible by, all associated persons to whom such supervisory procedures apply based on their activities and responsibilities through, for example, the

member's intranet system; (2) all amendments to the written supervisory procedures are

promptly posted to the member's electronic media; (3) associated persons are notified

that amendments relevant to their activities and responsibilities have been made to the

written supervisory procedures; (4) the member has reasonable procedures to monitor and

maintain the security of the material posted to ensure that it cannot be altered by

unauthorized persons; and (5) the member retains current and prior versions of its written

supervisory procedures in compliance with the applicable record retention requirements

of SEA Rule 17a-4(e)(7).

**.13 Standards for Reasonable Review. In fulfilling its obligations under Rule 3110(c),**

each member must conduct a review, at least annually, of the businesses in which it



engages. The review must be reasonably designed to assist in detecting and preventing violations of and achieving compliance with applicable securities laws and regulations and with FINRA and MSRB rules. Each member shall establish and maintain supervisory procedures that must take into consideration, among other things, the firm's size, organizational structure, scope of business activities, number and location of the firm's offices, the nature and complexity of the products and services offered by the firm, the volume of business done, the number of associated persons assigned to a location, the disciplinary history of registered representatives or associated persons, and any indicators of irregularities or misconduct (i.e., "red flags"), etc. The procedures established and reviews conducted must provide that the quality of supervision at remote locations is sufficient to ensure compliance with applicable securities laws and regulations and with FINRA and MRSB rules. A member must be especially diligent in establishing procedures and conducting reasonable reviews with respect to a non-branch location where a registered representative engages in securities activities. Based on the factors outlined above, members may need to impose reasonably designed supervisory procedures for certain locations or may need to provide for more frequent reviews of certain locations.

**.14 General Presumption of Three-Year Limit for Periodic Inspection Schedules.**

Rule 3110(c)(1)(C) requires a member to inspect on a regular periodic schedule every non-branch location. In establishing a non-branch location inspection schedule, there is a general presumption that a non-branch location will be inspected at least every three years, even in the absence of any indicators of irregularities or misconduct (i.e., "red flags"). If a member establishes a longer periodic inspection schedule, the member must

document in its written supervisory and inspection procedures the factors used in determining that a longer periodic inspection cycle is appropriate.

**.15 Exception to Persons Prohibited from Conducting Inspections.** A member's determination that it is not possible to comply with Rule 3110(c)(3)(B) with respect to who is not allowed to conduct a location's inspection will generally arise only in instances where:

(a) the member has only one office; or

(b) the member has a business model where small or single-person offices report directly to an OSJ manager who is also considered the offices' branch office manager.

---

\* Where such office of convenience is located on bank premises, signage necessary to comply with applicable federal and state laws, rules and regulations and applicable rules and regulations of [the NYSE,] other self-regulatory organizations, and securities and banking regulators may be displayed and shall not be deemed "holding out" for purposes of this section.

\* \* \* \* \*

**3120[3012]. Supervisory Control System**

**(a) [General Requirements]**

[(1)] Each member shall designate and specifically identify to [NASD] FINRA one or more principals who shall establish, maintain, and enforce a system of supervisory control policies and procedures that:

[(A)](1) test and verify that the member's supervisory procedures are reasonably designed with respect to the activities of the member and its [registered representatives and] associated persons, to achieve compliance with applicable securities laws and regulations, and with applicable [NASD] FINRA and Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (MSRB) rules; and

[(B)](2) create additional or amend supervisory procedures where the need is identified by such testing and verification. The designated principal or principals must submit to the member's senior management no less than annually, a report<sup>[1]</sup> detailing each member's system of supervisory controls, the summary of the test results and significant identified exceptions, and any additional or amended supervisory procedures created in response to the test results.

(b) Each report provided to senior management pursuant to paragraph (a) in the calendar year following a calendar year in which a member reported \$200 million or more in gross revenue must include:

(1) a tabulation of the reports pertaining to customer complaints and internal investigations made to FINRA during the preceding year; and

(2) discussion of the preceding year's compliance efforts, including procedures and educational programs, in each of the following areas:

(A) trading and market activities;

(B) investment banking activities;

(C) antifraud and sales practices;

(D) finance and operations;

(E) supervision; and

(F) anti-money laundering.

(c) For purposes of paragraph (b), “gross revenue” is defined as:

(1) total revenue as reported on FOCUS Form Part II or IIA (line item 4030) less commodities revenue (line item 3990), if applicable; or

(2) total revenue as reported on FOCUS Form Part II CSE (line item 4030) less, if applicable, (A) commissions on commodity transactions (line item 3991); and (B) commodities gains or losses (line items 3924 and 3904).

[(2) The establishment, maintenance, and enforcement of written supervisory control policies and procedures pursuant to paragraph (a) shall include:]

[(A) procedures that are reasonably designed to review and supervise the customer account activity conducted by the member’s branch office managers, sales managers, regional or district sales managers, or any person performing a similar supervisory function.]

[(i) General Supervisory Requirement. A person who is either senior to, or otherwise independent of, the producing manager must perform such supervisory reviews. For purposes of this Rule, an “otherwise independent” person: may not report either directly or indirectly to the producing manager under review; must be situated in an office other than the office of the producing manager; must not otherwise have supervisory responsibility over the activity being reviewed (including not being directly compensated based in whole or in part on the revenues

accruing for those activities); and must alternate such review responsibility with another qualified person every two years or less.]

[(ii) “Limited Size and Resources” Exception. If a member is so limited in size and resources that there is no qualified person senior to, or otherwise independent of, the producing manager to conduct the reviews pursuant to (i) above (e.g., a member has only one office or an insufficient number of qualified personnel who can conduct reviews on a two-year rotation), the reviews may be conducted by a principal who is sufficiently knowledgeable of the member’s supervisory control procedures, provided that the reviews are in compliance with (i) to the extent practicable.]

[(iii) Notification Requirement. If a member determines that it must rely on the “limited size and resources” exception set forth in (ii) above to conduct any of its producing managers’ supervisory reviews, the member must notify NASD through an electronic process (or any other process prescribed by NASD) within 30 days of the date on which the member first relies on the exception,<sup>2</sup> and annually thereafter.<sup>3</sup> If a member subsequently determines that it no longer needs to rely on the exception to conduct any of its producing managers’ supervisory reviews, the member must, within 30 days of ceasing to rely on the exception,

notify NASD by using the electronic process or any other process prescribed by NASD.]

[(iv) Documentation Requirement. A member relying on (ii) above must document in its supervisory control procedures the factors used to determine that complete compliance with all of the provisions of (i) is not possible and that the required supervisory systems and procedures in place with respect to any producing manager comply with the provisions of (i) above to the extent practicable.]

[(B) procedures that are reasonably designed to review and monitor the following activities:]

[(i) all transmittals of funds (e.g., wires or checks, etc.) or securities from customers to third party accounts (i.e., a transmittal that would result in a change of beneficial ownership); from customer accounts to outside entities (e.g., banks, investment companies, etc.); from customer accounts to locations other than a customer's primary residence (e.g., post office box, "in care of" accounts, alternate address, etc.); and between customers and registered representatives, including the hand-delivery of checks;]

[(ii) customer changes of address and the validation of such changes of address; and]

[(iii) customer changes of investment objectives and the validation of such changes of investment objectives.]

[The policies and procedures established pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(B) must include a means or method of customer confirmation, notification, or follow-up that can be documented. If a member does not engage in all of the activities enumerated above, the member must identify those activities in which it does not engage in its written supervisory control policies and procedures and document in those policies and procedures that additional supervisory policies and procedures for such activities must be in place before the member can engage in them; and]

[(C) procedures that are reasonably designed to provide heightened supervision over the activities of each producing manager who is responsible for generating 20% or more of the revenue of the business units supervised by the producing manager's supervisor. For the purposes of this subsection only, the term "heightened supervision" shall mean those supervisory procedures that evidence supervisory activities that are designed to avoid conflicts of interest that serve to undermine complete and effective supervision because of the economic, commercial, or financial interests that the supervisor holds in the associated persons and businesses being supervised. In addition, for the purpose of this section only, when calculating the 20% threshold, all of the revenue generated by or credited to the producing manager or the producing manager's office shall be attributed as revenue generated by the business units supervised by the producing manager's supervisor irrespective of a member's internal

allocation of such revenue. A member must calculate the 20% threshold on a rolling, twelve-month basis.]

**[(b) Dual Member]**

[Any member in compliance with substantially similar requirements of the New York Stock Exchange, Inc. shall be deemed to be in compliance with the provisions of this Rule.]

---

[<sup>1</sup> Rule 3012 became effective on January 31, 2005, which would require a member's first Rule 3012 report to be submitted by no later than January 31, 2006 and at least annually thereafter; however, a member may elect to submit its first Rule 3012 report by no later than April 1, 2006.

Importantly, a member's first Rule 3012 report must encompass the period from January 31, 2005 (the effective date of Rule 3012) up to the submission date (or a reasonable period of time immediately preceding the submission date). Each ensuing Rule 3012 report may not be for a period greater than 12 months from the date of the preceding Rule 3012 report (but may be for a shorter time period if a member elects to prepare a report more frequently than annually).]

[<sup>2</sup> The "limited size and resources" exception became effective on January 31, 2005, prior to the effective date of the notification requirement set forth in this subparagraph (iii). In the event a member is already relying on the "limited size and resources" exception (or determines to rely on the exception prior to the effective date of the notification requirement), the



member must notify NASD of such reliance within 30 days of the effective date of the notification requirement.]

[<sup>3</sup> Members must ensure that each ensuing annual notification is effected no later than on the anniversary date of the previous year's notification.]

\* \* \* \* \*

### **Text of Proposed New FINRA Rules**

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **3150. Holding of Customer Mail**

(a) A member may hold mail for a customer who will not be receiving mail at his or her usual address, provided that:

(1) the member receives written instructions from the customer that include the time period during which the member is requested to hold the customer's mail. If the requested time period included in the instructions is longer than three consecutive months (including any aggregation of time periods from prior requests), the customer's instructions must include an acceptable reason for the request (e.g., safety or security concerns). Convenience is not an acceptable reason for holding mail longer than three months;

(2) the member:

(A) informs the customer in writing of any alternate methods, such as email or access through the member's website, that the customer may use to receive or monitor account activity and information; and

(B) obtains the customer's confirmation of the receipt of such information; and

(3) the member verifies at reasonable intervals that the customer's instructions still apply.

(b) During the time that a member is holding mail for a customer, the member must be able to communicate with the customer in a timely manner to provide important account information (e.g., privacy notices, the SIPC information disclosures required by Rule 2266), as necessary.

(c) A member holding a customer's mail pursuant to this Rule must take actions reasonably designed to ensure that the customer's mail is not tampered with, held without the customer's consent, or used by an associated person of the member in any manner that would violate FINRA rules, Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board rules, or the federal securities laws.

\* \* \* \* \*

### **3170. Tape Recording of Registered Persons by Certain Firms**

#### **(a) Definitions**

(1) For purposes of this Rule, the term "registered person" means any person registered with FINRA as a representative, principal, or assistant representative pursuant to the NASD Rule 1000 Series, the FINRA Rule 1200 Series, or Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (MSRB) Rule G-3.

(2) For purposes of this Rule, the term "disciplined firm" means:

(A) a member that, in connection with sales practices involving the offer, purchase, or sale of any security, has been expelled from membership or participation in any securities industry self-regulatory

organization or is subject to an order of the SEC revoking its registration as a broker-dealer;

(B) a futures commission merchant or introducing broker that has been formally charged by either the Commodity Futures Trading Commission or a registered futures association with deceptive telemarketing practices or promotional material relating to security futures, those charges have been resolved, and the futures commission merchant or introducing broker has been closed down and permanently barred from the futures industry as a result of those charges; or

(C) a futures commission merchant or introducing broker that, in connection with sales practices involving the offer, purchase, or sale of security futures is subject to an order of the SEC revoking its registration as a broker or dealer.

(3) For purposes of this Rule, the term “disciplinary history” means a finding of a violation by a registered person in the past five years by the SEC, a self-regulatory organization, or a foreign financial regulatory authority of one or more of the following provisions (or comparable foreign provision) or rules or regulations thereunder: violations of the types enumerated in Exchange Act Section 15(b)(4)(E); Exchange Act Section 15(c); Securities Act Section 17(a); SEA Rules 10b-5 and 15g-1 through 15g-9; NASD Rule 2110 (Standards of Commercial Honor and Principles of Trade) or FINRA Rule 2010 (Standards of Commercial Honor and Principles of Trade) (only if the finding of a violation of NASD Rule 2110 or FINRA Rule 2010 is for unauthorized trading, churning,

conversion, material misrepresentations or omissions to a customer, front-running, trading ahead of research reports or excessive markups), FINRA Rule 5280 (Trading Ahead of Research Reports), NASD Rule 2120 (Use of Manipulative, Deceptive or Other Fraudulent Devices) or FINRA Rule 2020 (Use of Manipulative, Deceptive or Other Fraudulent Devices), NASD Rule 2310 (Recommendations to Customers (Suitability)) or FINRA Rule 2111 (Suitability), NASD Rule 2330 (Customers' Securities or Funds) or FINRA Rule 2150 (Improper Use of Customers' Securities or Funds; Prohibition Against Guarantees and Sharing in Accounts), NASD Rule 2440 (Fair Prices and Commissions), NASD Rule 3010 (Supervision) or FINRA Rule 3110 (Supervision) (failure to supervise only for both NASD Rule 3010 and FINRA Rule 3110), NASD Rule 3310 (Publication of Transactions and Quotations) or FINRA Rule 5210 (Publication of Transactions and Quotations), and NASD Rule 3330 (Payment Designed to Influence Market Prices, Other than Paid Advertising) or FINRA Rule 5230 (Payments Involving Publications that Influence the Market Price of a Security); and MSRB Rules G-19, G-30, and G-37(b) & (c).

(4) For purposes of this Rule, the term "tape recording" includes without limitation, any electronic or digital recording that meets the requirements of this Rule.

(5) (A) For purposes of this Rule, the term "taping firm" means:

(i) A member with at least five but fewer than ten registered persons, where 40% or more of its registered persons

have been associated with one or more disciplined firms in a registered capacity within the last three years;

(ii) A member with at least ten but fewer than twenty registered persons, where four or more of its registered persons have been associated with one or more disciplined firms in a registered capacity within the last three years;

(iii) A member with at least twenty registered persons where 20% or more of its registered persons have been associated with one or more disciplined firms in a registered capacity within the last three years.

(B) For purposes of calculating the number of registered persons who have been associated with one or more disciplined firms in a registered capacity within the last three years pursuant to this subparagraph (5), members should not include registered persons who:

(i) have been registered for an aggregate total of 90 days or less with one or more disciplined firms within the past three years;  
and

(ii) do not have a disciplinary history.

**(b) Supervisory Procedures Regarding the Tape Recording of Conversations**

(1) Each member that either is notified by FINRA or otherwise has actual knowledge that it is a taping firm shall establish, maintain, and enforce special written procedures for supervising the telemarketing activities of all of its registered persons.

(2) A taping firm required to establish, maintain, and enforce special written procedures pursuant to this paragraph must establish and implement the procedures within 60 days of receiving notice from FINRA or obtaining actual knowledge that it is a taping firm.

(3) The procedures required by this paragraph shall include procedures for tape recording all telephone conversations between the taping firm's registered persons and both existing and potential customers and for reviewing the tape recordings to ensure compliance with applicable securities laws and regulations and applicable FINRA and MSRB rules. The procedures must be appropriate for the taping firm's business, size, structure, and customers, and shall be maintained for a period of three years from the date that the taping firm establishes and implements the procedures.

(4) All tape recordings made pursuant to the requirements of this paragraph shall be retained for a period of not less than three years from the date the tape was created, the first two years in an easily accessible place. Each taping firm shall catalog the retained tapes by registered person and date.

(5) By the 30th day of the month following the end of each calendar quarter, each taping firm subject to the requirements of this paragraph shall submit to FINRA a report on the taping firm's supervision of the telemarketing activities of its registered persons.

(c) A member that becomes a taping firm for the first time may reduce its staffing levels to fall below the threshold levels within 30 days after receiving notice from FINRA pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (b)(1) or obtaining actual knowledge that it is a

taping firm, provided the member promptly notifies FINRA's Department of Member Regulation in writing of its becoming subject to the Rule. Once the member has reduced its staffing levels to fall below the threshold levels, it shall not rehire a person terminated to accomplish the staff reduction for a period of 180 days. On or prior to reducing staffing levels pursuant to this paragraph, a member must provide FINRA's Department of Member Regulation with written notice identifying the terminated person(s).

(d) Pursuant to the Rule 9600 Series, FINRA may, in exceptional circumstances, taking into consideration all relevant factors, exempt any taping firm unconditionally or on specified terms and conditions from the requirements of this Rule. A taping firm seeking an exemption must file a written application pursuant to the Rule 9600 Series within 30 days after receiving notice from FINRA or obtaining actual knowledge that it is a taping firm. A member that becomes a taping firm for the first time may elect to reduce its staffing levels pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (c) or, alternatively, to seek an exemption pursuant to paragraph (d), as appropriate. A taping firm may not seek relief from the Rule by both reducing its staffing levels pursuant to paragraph (c) and requesting an exemption.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Text of NASD Rules and Incorporated NYSE Rules  
to Remain in the Transitional Rulebook**

\* \* \* \* \*

**NASD Rules**

\* \* \* \* \*

**3010. Supervision**

(a) **Reserved.**

(b) **Reserved.**

(c) **Reserved.**

(d) **Reserved.**

(e) No Change.

(f) No Change.

(g) **Reserved.**

\* \* \* \* \*

### **Incorporated NYSE Rules**

\* \* \* \* \*

### **Rule 351. Reporting Requirements**

(a) through (d) No Change.

(e) **Reserved.** [Each member not associated with a member organization and a principal executive of each member organization shall take one or both of the following two actions in relation to the trades that are subject to the review procedures required by Rule 342.21(a):]

[(i) Sign a written statement in the form specified below and deliver it to the Exchange by the 15th day of the month following the calendar quarter in which the trade occurred, and]

[(ii) As to any such trade that is the subject of an internal investigation pursuant to Rule 342.21(b), but has not been both resolved and included in the written statement made pursuant to subparagraph (i) above, report in writing to the Exchange:]



[(A) The commencement of the internal investigation, the identity of the trade and the reason why the trade could not be the subject of a written statement made pursuant to subparagraph (i) above (report by the 15th day of the month, following the calendar quarter in which the trade occurred).]

[(B) The quarterly progress of each open investigation (report by the 15th day of the month following the quarter).]

[(C) The completion of the investigation, detailing the methodology and results of the investigation, any internal disciplinary action taken, and any referral of the matter to the Exchange, another self-regulatory organization, the Securities and Exchange Commission or another Federal agency; and including, where no internal disciplinary action has been taken and no such referral has been made, a written statement in relation to the trade in the form specified below (report within one week after completion of the investigation).]

[The statement that subparagraph (i) requires shall read substantially as follows: ]

[(1) [I/NAME OF MEMBER ORGANIZATION] [have/has] established procedures for reviewing the facts and circumstances surrounding trades in NYSE listed securities and related financial instruments for [my/the] account [of NAME OF MEMBER ORGANIZATION] (“Proprietary Trades”) and for the accounts of [my/its] [members, allied members and] employees and their family members, including trades reported by other members or member organizations pursuant to Rule 407, (“Employee Trades”), which procedures [I/NAME OF MEMBER

ORGANIZATION] [have/has] determined to be reasonably designed to identify trades that may violate the provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the rules under that act or the rules of the Exchange prohibiting insider trading and manipulative and deceptive devices,]

[(2) I, my designees or the senior supervisors responsible for particular activities have carried out those procedures in relation to Proprietary Trades and Employee Trades effected during the [ORDINAL NUMBER] quarter of [YEAR], and]

[(3) Based upon my assessment of the adequacy of those procedures and of the diligence of those carrying out those procedures, and except as to those Proprietary Trades and Employee Trades that I have reported to the Exchange pursuant to Rule 351(e)(ii) as the subject of internal investigation, I have no reasonable cause to believe that: (a) any one or more of the Proprietary Trades effected during the period referred to in clause (2) above, or (b) any one or more of the Employee Trades both effected during that period and reviewed under those procedures violated the provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the rules under the act or the rules of the Exchange prohibiting insider trading and manipulative and deceptive devices.]

[When a statement pertains to one or more trades that have been the subject of an internal investigation pursuant to Rule 342.21(b) but as to which no internal disciplinary action has been taken and no referral of the matter to the Exchange, to another self-regulatory organization or to a Federal agency has been made, the statement that subparagraph (ii) (C) requires shall be as above, except

that it shall refer to the particular trade(s) (rather than to the trades of a particular calendar quarter) and shall omit the clause excepting trades reported as the subject of an investigation.]

(f) No Change.

••• **Supplementary Material:** -----

No Change.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Text of NASD Rules, Incorporated NYSE Rules and NYSE Rule Interpretations  
to be Deleted in their Entirety from the Transitional Rulebook**

\* \* \* \* \*

**NASD Rule and Interpretive Materials**

\* \* \* \* \*

**[IM-1000-4. Branch Offices and Offices of Supervisory Jurisdiction]**

Entire text deleted.

\* \* \* \* \*

**[IM-3010-1. Standards for Reasonable Review]**

Entire text deleted.

\* \* \* \* \*

**[3110. Books and Records]**

Entire text deleted.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Incorporated NYSE Rules**

\* \* \* \* \*

**[Rule 342. Offices—Approval, Supervision and Control]**

Entire text deleted.

\* \* \* \* \*

**[Rule 343. Offices—Sole Tenancy, and Hours]**

Entire text deleted.

\* \* \* \* \*

**[Rule 354. Reports to Control Persons]**

Entire text deleted.

\* \* \* \* \*

**[Rule 401. Business Conduct]**

Entire text deleted.

\* \* \* \* \*

**[Rule 401A. Customer Complaints]**

Entire text deleted.

\* \* \* \* \*

**NYSE Rule Interpretations**

\* \* \* \* \*

**[Rule 342 Offices — Approval, Supervision and Control]**

Entire text deleted.

\* \* \* \* \*

**[Rule 343 Offices — Sole Tenancy, Hours, Display of Membership Certificates]**

Entire text deleted.

\* \* \* \* \*

**[Rule 351 Reporting Requirements]**

Entire text deleted.

\* \* \* \* \*